

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

☒ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019

OR

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE EXCHANGE ACT

Commission file number: 000-55709



AVALON  
GLOBOCARE CORP.

(Name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

4400 Route 9 South, Suite 3100  
Freehold, New Jersey 07728

(Address of principal executive offices)

47-1685128

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

732-780-4400

(Registrant's telephone number)

SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OF THE EXCHANGE ACT:

Title of each Class:

Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share

Name of Each Exchange

The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC

SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(g) OF THE EXCHANGE ACT:

None.

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of Registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

☐

Accelerated filer

☐

Non-accelerated filer

☐

Smaller reporting company

☒

Emerging growth company

☒

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

As of June 28, 2019, the last business day of the Registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates was approximately \$57,605,000.

The number of shares of the Registrant's common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, outstanding as of April 6, 2020, was 78,058,898.

Documents incorporated by reference: NONE

---

---

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **PART I**

Item 1.	Business	1
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	10
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	34
Item 2.	Properties	34
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	34
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	34

### **PART II**

Item 5.	Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	35
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	36
Item 7.	Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	36
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	47
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	47
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	47
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	47
Item 9B.	Other Information	48

### **PART III**

Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	49
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	55
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	58
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	59
Item 14.	Principal Accounting Fees and Services	61

### **PART IV**

Item 15.	Exhibits	63
Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary	66
Signatures		67

## Forward-Looking Statements

***CERTAIN STATEMENTS IN THIS ANNUAL REPORT MAY CONSTITUTE “FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS”. WHEN THE WORDS “BELIEVES,” “EXPECTS,” “PLANS,” “PROJECTS,” “ESTIMATES” AND SIMILAR EXPRESSIONS ARE USED, THEY IDENTIFY FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. THESE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS ARE BASED ON MANAGEMENT’S CURRENT BELIEFS AND ASSUMPTIONS AND INFORMATION CURRENTLY AVAILABLE TO MANAGEMENT AND INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE COMPANY TO BE MATERIALLY DIFFERENT FROM ANY FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY THESE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INFORMATION CONCERNING FACTORS THAT COULD CAUSE OUR ACTUAL RESULTS TO DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THESE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS CAN BE FOUND IN OUR PERIODIC REPORTS FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION. WE UNDERTAKE NO OBLIGATION TO PUBLICLY RELEASE REVISIONS TO THESE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS TO REFLECT FUTURE EVENTS OR CIRCUMSTANCES OR REFLECT THE OCCURRENCE OF UNANTICIPATED EVENTS.***

***Unless otherwise indicated, references to “we,” “us,” “our,” “Company,” or “Avalon” mean Avalon GloboCare Corp. and its subsidiaries, and references to “fiscal” mean the Company’s fiscal year ended December 31. References to the “parent company” mean Avalon GloboCare Corp.***

## PART I

### ITEM 1. BUSINESS

#### Overview

Avalon GloboCare Corp. is a clinical-stage, leading CellTech bio-developer dedicated to advancing and empowering innovative, transformative immune effector cell therapy and exosome technology. Avalon also provides strategic advisory and outsourcing services to facilitate and enhance its clients' growth, development, as well as competitiveness in healthcare and CellTech industry markets.

Avalon's subsidiary and joint venture structure contribute to investor flexibility and R&D focus, enabling Avalon to establish our leading role in the fields of immune effector cell therapy (including CAR-T and CAR-NK), as well as exosome-based regenerative therapeutics (our ACTEX™ platform).

Avalon achieves and fosters seamless integration of unique verticals to bridge and accelerate innovative research, bio-process development, clinical programs and product commercialization. Avalon's upstream innovative research includes:

- Co-development of Avalon Clinical-grade Tissue-specific Exosome ("ACTEX™") with Weill Cornell Medicine
- Novel therapeutic and diagnostic targets development utilizing QTY-code protein design technology with Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT)
- Co-development of next generation, transposon-based, multi-target CAR-T, CAR-NK and other immune effector cell therapeutic modalities with Arbele Corp.

Avalon's midstream bio-processing and bio-production facility is located in Nanjing, China with state-of-the-art, automated GMP and QC/QA infrastructure for standardized bio-manufacturing of clinical-grade cellular products involved in our clinical programs in immune effector cell therapy, regenerative therapeutics, as well as bio-banking.

Avalon's downstream medical team and facility consists of top-rated affiliated hospital network and experts specialized in hematology, oncology, cellular immunotherapy, hematopoietic stem/progenitor cell transplant, as well as regenerative therapeutics. Our major clinical programs include:

**AVA-001:** Avalon has initiated its first-in-human clinical trial of CD19 CAR-T candidate, AVA-001 in August 2019 at the Hebei Yanda Lu Daopei Hospital and Beijing Lu Daopei Hospital in China (the world's single largest CAR-T treatment network with over 600 patients being treated with CAR-T) for the indication of relapsed/refractory B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia and non-Hodgkin Lymphoma. The AVA-001 candidate (co-developed with China Immunotech Co. Ltd) is characterized by the utilization of 4-1BB (CD137) co-stimulatory signaling pathway, conferring a strong anti-cancer activity during pre-clinical study. It also features a shorter bio-manufacturing time which leads to advantage of prompt treatment to patients with these dreadful hematologic malignancies. Avalon has plans to recruit 20 patients (under registered clinical trial NCT03952923) for safety and efficacy studies.

**AVA-101:** Avalon's transposon-based, multi-targeted CAR-T candidate, AVA-101 (co-developed with Arbele Corp.) will enter pre-clinical process development and validation phase. AVA-101 features non-viral, transposon-engineered CAR-T with multiple anti-cancer targets, as well as possessing molecular safety-switch mechanism to minimize the side effects, such as cytokine release syndrome and neurotoxicity, often associated with conventional CAR-T cellular therapy. Following the pre-clinical process development and validation phase, Avalon anticipates that it intends to pursue first-in-human clinical study of this next generation of potentially more effective and safer CAR-T candidate.

**AVA-202:** Avalon has recently completed the standardized bio-production process of tissue-specific, clinical-grade exosomes, a co-development endeavor with Weill Cornell Medicine with focus on angiogenic exosomes derived from endothelial cells which promote blood vessel formation and wound healing. Avalon is further developing this technology platform into a therapeutic candidate, AVA-202, and plan to initiate international multi-centered clinical studies in unmet medical areas of vascular diseases and wound healing, including treatment of diabetic foot ulcer.

The commercialization phase of Avalon's ACTEX™-based product development is underway to enter the markets of skin care, scar removal, and hair growth through in-house development and strategic partnership.

On May 29, 2018, Avalon Shanghai entered into a Joint Venture Agreement with Jiangsu Unicorn Biological Technology Co., Ltd., or Unicorn, pursuant to which a company named Epicon Biotech Co., Ltd. ("Epicon") was formed on August 14, 2018. Epicon is owned 60% by Unicorn and 40% by Avalon Shanghai. Within two years of execution of the Joint Venture Agreement, Unicorn shall invest cash into Epicon in an amount not less than RMB 8,000,000 (approximately \$1.1 million) and the premises of the laboratories of Nanjing Hospital of Chinese Medicine for exclusive operation by Epicon, and Avalon Shanghai shall invest cash into Epicon in an amount not less than RMB 10,000,000

(approximately \$1.4 million). The board of directors of Epicon shall consist of five members with Unicorn appointing three members and Avalon Shanghai appointing two members. Epicon will be focused on cell preparation, third party testing, biological sample repository for commercial and scientific research purposes and the clinical transformation of scientific achievements. As of December 31, 2019, Unicorn has invested the premises of the laboratories of Nanjing BENQ hospital as GMP level research and manufacture facility and Avalon Shanghai has contributed RMB 4,100,000 (approximately \$0.6 million). Epicon is focused on cell preparation, third party testing, biological sample repository for commercial and scientific research purposes and the clinical transformation of scientific achievements.

On July 18, 2018, the Company formed a wholly owned subsidiary, Avactis Biosciences, Inc., a Nevada corporation, which aims to focus on accelerating commercial activities related to cell-based technology and its application in immune effector cell therapy (such as CAR-T). The subsidiary is designed to integrate and optimize our global scientific and clinical resources to further advance the use of immune effector cell therapy in oncology and other unmet medical areas.

On August 6, 2018, the Company entered into a strategic partnership agreement with Weill Cornell's cGMP Cellular Therapy Facility and Laboratory for Advanced Cellular Engineering headed by Dr. Yen-Michael Hsu. This strategic partnership aims to co-develop bio-production and standardization procedures in procurement, storage, processing, clinical study protocols, and bio-banking for Chimeric Antigen Receptor (CAR)-T therapy, in accordance with the Foundation of Accreditation for Cellular Therapy (FACT) and American Association of Blood Banks (AABB) standards. This partnership also includes a CAR-T education program to support and foster collaborative research and training programs for scientists and clinicians between Weill Cornell and Hebei Yanda LuDaopei Hospital, which is our main affiliated clinical facility as well as the world's single largest medical institution in CAR-T therapy.

On July 22, 2019, Avalon established a strategic partnership with GE Healthcare in order to accelerate Avalon's standardization, automation and bio-production for clinical-grade CAR-T cells and other immune-effector cells for cellular immunotherapy, as well as exosomes/extracellular vesicles-based regenerative therapeutics. This partnership combines GE Healthcare's renowned expertise in the design and development of innovative bio-manufacturing technologies and Avalon's scientific and clinical expertise for the cellular medicine industry. This enables Avalon to execute on the complete development lifecycle from innovation through bio-production to the delivery and management of treatment at hospitals for patients. This infrastructure and depth of capabilities ensures the successful execution of the company's ongoing clinical trials. Under this partnership, both Avalon and GE Healthcare will strategically establish automated and standardized GMP cell production capabilities. Avalon will be given access to GE Healthcare's cell processing expertise and products in the form of FlexFactory Cell Therapy platform, FastTrak process development and training services, as well as extensive SOP and validation protocol library. Additionally, user training will be conducted both at GE Healthcare and on-site at Avalon's Nanjing Epicon GMP facility with access to GE Healthcare's expert bio-manufacturing resources. In conjunction with Avalon's extensive clinical network in China, this strategic partnership empowers Avalon to improve manufacturing throughput and efficiency, alleviate cost burden, and minimize variability in the automated and standardized bio-production process of clinical-grade cellular products (such as CAR-T, CAR-NK, and stem cell-derived exosomes/EV), therefore, accelerating the development of Avalon's clinical and commercialization programs in cellular medicines.

For the year ended December 31, 2019 we generated revenue by providing medical related consulting services in advanced areas of immunotherapy and second opinion/referral services through our wholly-owned subsidiary Avalon (Shanghai) Healthcare Technology Co., Ltd., or Avalon Shanghai. We also own and operate rental commercial real property in New Jersey, where we are headquartered. We discontinued sales of exosome isolation systems in China and the US through our joint venture Genexosome Technologies, Inc. Feedback received from our research partners is that our exosome isolation systems did not produce consistent results and did not deliver high exosome yields and concentrations.

COVID-19 has not significantly impacted Company operations or the work performed as part of our clinical trials in China. The clinical trials are being conducted at Hebei Yanda Lu Daopei Hospital and Beijing Lu Daopei Hospital. Both hospitals are considered primarily hematology specialty hospitals and experienced minor disruption as part of the pandemic.

## **Corporate Information/Company History**

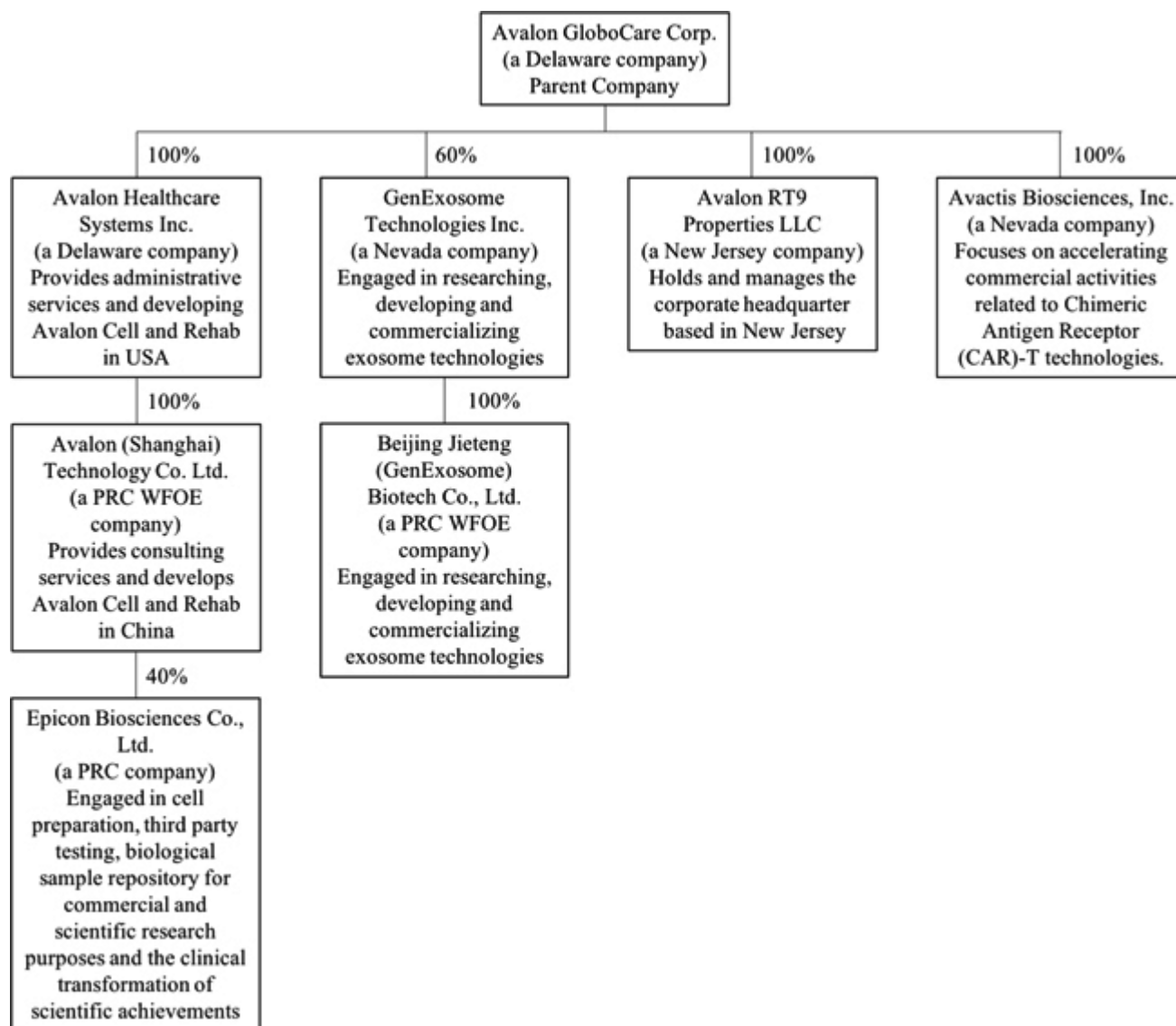
We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware on July 28, 2014 under the name Global Technologies Corp. On October 18, 2016, we changed our name to Avalon GloboCare Corp. and completed a reverse split of our shares of common stock at a ratio of 1:4.

We own 100% of the capital stock of Avalon Healthcare Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or AHS, which we acquired on October 19, 2016. AHS was incorporated on May 18, 2015 under the laws of the State of Delaware. In addition, we own through AHS 100% of the capital stock of Avalon (Shanghai) Healthcare Technology Co., Ltd., or Avalon Shanghai, which is a wholly foreign-owned enterprise, or WOFE, organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China, or PRC or China. Avalon Shanghai was incorporated on April 29, 2016 and is engaged in medical related consulting services for customers. On January 23, 2017, we incorporated Avalon (BVI) Ltd, a British Virgin Islands company (dormant and in process of being dissolved). On February 7, 2017, we formed Avalon RT 9 Properties, LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company. In July 2017, we formed Genexosome Technologies Inc., a Nevada corporation, or Genexosome. On October 25, 2017, we and Genexosome entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement pursuant to which we acquired 600 shares of Genexosome in consideration of \$1,326,087 in cash and 500,000 shares of our common stock. On October 25, 2017, Genexosome entered into and closed a Stock Purchase Agreement with Beijing Jieteng (Genexosome) Biotech Co. Ltd., a corporation incorporated in the People's Republic of China, or Beijing

Genexosome, and Yu Zhou, MD, PhD, the sole shareholder of Beijing Genexosome, pursuant to which Genexosome acquired all of the issued and outstanding securities of Beijing Genexosome in consideration of a cash payment in the amount of \$450,000. On October 25, 2017, Genexosome entered into and closed an Asset Purchase Agreement with Dr. Zhou, pursuant to which we acquired all assets, including all intellectual property and the exosome separation system, held by Dr. Zhou pertaining to the business of researching, developing and commercializing exosome technologies in consideration of \$876,087 in cash, 500,000 shares of our common stock and 400 shares of common stock of Genexosome. As a result of the above transactions, we hold 60% of Genexosome and Dr. Zhou holds 40% of Genexosome.

On July 18, 2018, we formed a wholly owned subsidiary, Avactis Biosciences Inc. (“Avactis”), a Nevada corporation, which will be focused on accelerating commercial activities related to cellular therapies, including regenerative medicine with stem/progenitor cells as well as cellular immunotherapy including CAR-T, CAR-NK, TCR-T and others. The subsidiary is designed to integrate and optimize our global scientific and clinical resources to further advance the use of cellular therapies to treat certain cancers. On October 23, 2018, Avactis and Arbele Limited (“Arbele”) agreed to the establishment of AVAR BioTherapeutics (China) Co. Ltd. (“AVAR”), a Sino-foreign equity joint venture, pursuant to an Equity Joint Venture Agreement (the “AVAR Agreement”), which will be owned 60% by Avactis and 40% by Arbele. The purpose and business scope of the Joint Venture is to research, develop, produce, sell, distribute and generally commercialize CAR-T/CAR-NK/TCR-T/universal cellular immunotherapy in China. Avactis is required to contribute USD \$10 million (or equivalent in RMB) in cash and/or services, which shall be contributed in tranches based on milestones to be determined jointly by AVAR and Avactis in writing subject to Avactis’ cash reserves. Within 30 days, Arbele shall make contribution of USD \$6.66 million in the form of entering into a License Agreement with AVAR granting AVAR with an exclusive right and license in China to its technology and intellectual property pertaining to CAR-T/CAR-NK/TCR-T/universal cellular immunotherapy technology and any additional technology developed in the future with terms and conditions to be mutually agreed upon Avactis and AVAR and services. As of the date hereof, AVAR is in process of being established and the License Agreement has not been finalized.

The following diagram illustrates our corporate structure:



## Sales and Marketing

We seek to develop new business through relationships driven by our senior management, which have extensive contacts throughout the healthcare system. Our senior management will be seeking opportunities for joint ventures, strategic relationships and acquisitions in consulting, biomedical innovations, and telemedicine, and rehabilitation centers.

## Services

We currently generate revenue from related party strategic relationships through Avalon Shanghai that provide consultative services in advanced areas of immunotherapy and second opinion/referral services. In addition, our services are targeted at serving our clients and using our insights and deep expertise to produce tangible and significant results. Our services include research studies, executive education, daily online executive briefings, tailored expert advisory services, and consulting and management services. We typically charge an annual fee. Through our services, we attempt to have our clients focus on important problems by providing an analysis of the evolving healthcare industry and the methods prevalent in the industry to solve those problems through counsel, business planning and support. We tailor these solutions to the client's specific strategic challenges, operational issues, and management concerns. We plan to expand our business services throughout the United States via our "Technology + Service" platform: "Avalon Cell".

## Strategic Partnerships and Acquisitions

We are actively seeking potential strategic partnerships in our area of focus. In addition, we are actively seeking target acquisitions that add accretive value to our strategic plan. There is no guarantee that we will be able to successfully sign a definitive agreement, close or implement such business arrangement.

## Markets

We will focus on the following markets in developing our core business:

### *Platform "Avalon Cell"*

Regarded as the future of medicine, we believe cell-based therapeutics will replace pharmaceuticals as a more effective and functional modality in disease treatment. We are actively engaging in this revolutionary trend and positioning to take a leading role in cell-based technology and therapeutics. The business model for our "Avalon Cell" platform is based on stringent criteria in the selection and evaluation of candidate projects at different stages of their developmental cycle. We particularly focus on projects that have strong intellectual property and distinctive innovation, as well as being translational, application-driven, and commercialization-ready. Our technology-based platform, "Avalon Cell", comprises four programs:

- Exosome technology, small extracellular vesicles that have great potential to be used in diagnostics ("liquid biopsy") and regenerative therapeutics. We have commenced developing collaborative sites at Weill Cornell Medical College in the United States, as well as Lu Daopei Hospital of Daopei Medical Group and Da An Gene Co, Ltd. in China, focusing on exosome-based diagnostics and therapeutics.
- Endothelial cells, namely therapeutics involving the cells that line blood vessels and regulate exchanges between the bloodstream and surrounding tissue. These programs will occur with our collaborative sites at Weill Cornell Medical College Department of Pathology and Ansary Stem Cell Institute, focusing on standardization of endothelial derived exosomes and therapeutics;
- Regenerative medicine; and
- Cell-based immunotherapy (including cells such as NK, DC-CIK, CAR-T).

## Revenue

### *Genexosome Technologies, Inc.*

Through our majority-owned subsidiary, Genexosome Technologies, Inc., or Genexosome, during certain periods of 2019, marketed and sold our proprietary exosome isolation systems. Exosomes are small extracellular vesicles that we believe may be used as a vehicle for drug delivery in the treatment of various diseases, and biomarkers for early stage diagnosis and as enhancements to certain cosmetic treatments and procedures. We discontinued sales of exosome isolation systems in China and the US through our joint venture Genexosome Technologies, Inc. Feedback received from our research partners is that our exosome isolation systems did not produce consistent results and did not deliver high exosome yields and concentrations.



### ***Avalon RT 9 Properties, LLC***

In May 2017, we acquired commercial property located in Freehold, New Jersey. This property is now our corporate headquarters and contains several commercial tenants that generate revenue through rental income.

### ***Avalon Shanghai***

We currently generate revenue by providing medical related consulting services in advanced areas of immunotherapy and second opinion/referral services through Avalon (Shanghai) Healthcare Technology Co., Ltd., or Avalon Shanghai. Our medical related consulting services include research studies, executive education, daily online executive briefings, tailored expert advisory services, and consulting and management services. Through our services we attempt to have our clients focus on important problems by providing an analysis of the evolving healthcare industry and the methods prevalent in the industry to solve those problems through counsel, business planning and support. The revenue generated from our related parties in China is managed by our employees residing in China and contactors who are retained as needed. Consulting services have been provided by Avalon Shanghai under the contract include:

- providing scientific research consulting services;
- integrating experts, medical institutions and other resources in the United States in support of scientific research;
- providing technical education and training; and
- assisting in publication of academic papers.

### **Strategic Development**

We intend to pursue the acquisition and development of healthcare related technologies for cell related diagnostics and therapeutics through acquisition, licensing or joint ventures with major universities and biotech companies. We will also consider a third avenue of investing in certain technologies for cell related diagnostics and therapeutics.

### **Intellectual Property**

Our goal is to obtain, maintain and enforce patent rights for our products, formulations, processes, methods of use and other proprietary technologies, preserve our trade secrets, and operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of other parties, both in the United States and abroad. Our policy is to actively seek to obtain, where appropriate, the broadest intellectual property protection possible for our current product candidates and any future product candidates, proprietary information and proprietary technology through a combination of contractual arrangements and patents, both in the United States and abroad. Even patent protection, however, may not always afford us with complete protection against competitors who seek to circumvent our patents. If we fail to adequately protect or enforce our intellectual property rights or secure rights to patents of others, the value of our intellectual property rights would diminish. To this end, we require all of our employees, consultants, advisors and other contractors to enter into confidentiality agreements that prohibit the disclosure and use of confidential information and, where applicable, require disclosure and assignment to us of the ideas, developments, discoveries and inventions relevant to our technologies and important to our business.

### **Competition**

#### ***Genexosome Technologies, Inc.***

We discontinued sales of exosome isolation systems in China and the US through our joint venture Genexosome Technologies, Inc. Feedback received from our research partners is that our exosome isolation systems did not produce consistent results and did not deliver high exosome yields and concentrations. There are other companies that produce exosome isolation systems.

#### ***Avalon Shanghai***

In our current consulting business in the People's Republic of China, or PRC or China, we compete with a number of advisory firms offering similar service including consulting and strategy firms; market research, data, benchmarking, and forecasting providers; technology vendors and services firms; healthcare information technology firms; technology advisory firms; outsourcing firms; and specialized providers of educational and training services. Other organizations, such as state and national trade associations, group purchasing organizations, non-profit think-tanks, and database companies, also may offer research, consulting, tools, and education services to health care and education organizations.

We believe that the principal competitive factors in our market include quality and timeliness of our services, strength and depth of relationships with our clients, ability to meet the changing needs of current and prospective clients, measurable returns on customer investment, and service and affordability.

As our business develops and we expand through joint ventures, acquisitions and strategic partnerships in the U.S. and PRC, we will have competition with other direct service providers, emerging technologies and medical communication platforms. We will seek to maintain a competitive advantage through intellectual property, superior quality management and cutting-edge technology.

### ***Avalon RT 9 Properties LLC***

Our executive commercial building in Freehold, New Jersey is located on a major highway and is one of the largest buildings in the surrounding areas. It is centrally located and maintains high occupancy. There are other commercial properties in the vicinity that offer similar amenities. However, premier executive offices are limited and as such we expect to continue to maintain high occupancy in the near term.

### **Manufacturing**

We discontinued sales of exosome isolation systems in China and the US through our joint venture Genexosome Technologies, Inc. Feedback received from our research partners is that our exosome isolation systems did not produce consistent results and did not deliver high exosome yields and concentrations. During 2019, Genexosome maintained its manufacturing facilities in leased premises located in Beijing, China and our owned executive commercial building in Freehold, New Jersey. Currently, this manufacturing facility is idle as we discontinued sale of the product.

### **Employees**

As of March 30, 2020, we employed 8 employees, seven of which are full time employees. None of our employees are represented by a collective bargaining arrangement.

### **Government Regulation**

#### ***Overview***

The healthcare industry in the PRC and U.S. is highly regulated and subject to changing political, legislative, regulatory, and other influences. Further, the healthcare industry is currently undergoing rapid change. We are uncertain how, when or in what context these new changes will be adopted or implemented. These new regulations could create unexpected liabilities for us, could cause us or our members to incur additional costs and could restrict our or our clients' operations. Many of the laws are complex and their application to us, our clients, or the specific services and relationships we have with our members are not always clear. Our failure to anticipate accurately the application of these laws and regulations, or our other failure to comply, could create liability for us, result in adverse publicity, and otherwise negatively affect our business.

Despite efforts to develop its legal system over the past several decades, including but not limited to legislation dealing with economic matters such as foreign investment, corporate organization and governance, commerce, taxation and trade, the PRC continues to lack a comprehensive system of laws. Further, the laws that do exist in the PRC are often vague, ambiguous and difficult to enforce, which could negatively affect our ability to do business in China and compete with other companies in our segments.

In September 2006, the Ministry of Commerce, or MOFCOM, promulgated the Regulations on Foreign Investors' Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises, or the M&A Regulations, in an effort to better regulate foreign investment in the PRC. The M&A Regulations were adopted in part as a needed codification of certain joint venture formation and operating practices, and also in response to the government's increasing concern about protecting domestic companies in perceived key industries and those associated with national security, as well as the outflow of well-known trademarks, including traditional Chinese brands.

As a U.S. based company doing business in the PRC, we seek to comply with all PRC laws, rules and regulations and pronouncements, and endeavor to obtain all necessary approvals from applicable PRC regulatory agencies such as the MOFCOM, the State Assets Supervision and Administration Commission, the State Administration for Taxation, the State Administration for Industry and Commerce, the China Securities Regulatory Commission, and the State Administration of Foreign Exchange, or SAFE.

#### ***Drug Approval Process***

The research, development, testing, manufacture, labeling, promotion, advertising, distribution and marketing, among other things, of our product candidates are extensively regulated by governmental authorities in the United States and other countries. In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or the FDCA, and its implementing regulations. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements may subject us to administrative or judicial sanctions, such as the FDA's refusal to approve a pending new drug application, or NDA, or a pending biologics license application, or BLA, warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions and/or criminal prosecution.

Pharmaceutical products such as ours may not be commercially marketed without prior approval from the FDA and comparable regulatory agencies in other countries. In the United States, the process to receiving such approval is long, expensive and risky, and includes the following steps:

- pre-clinical laboratory tests, animal studies, and formulation studies;
- submission to the FDA of an IND for human clinical testing, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the drug for each indication;
- submission to the FDA of an NDA or BLA;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the drug is produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMPs;
- a potential FDA audit of the preclinical and clinical trial sites that generated the data in support of the NDA or BLA;
- the ability to obtain clearance or approval of companion diagnostic tests, if required, on a timely basis, or at all; and
- FDA review and approval of the NDA or BLA.

Regulation by U.S. and foreign governmental authorities is a significant factor affecting our ability to commercialize any of our products, as well as the timing of such commercialization and our ongoing research and development activities. The commercialization of drug products requires regulatory approval by governmental agencies prior to commercialization. Various laws and regulations govern or influence the research and development, non-clinical and clinical testing, manufacturing, processing, packing, validation, safety, labeling, storage, record keeping, registration, listing, distribution, advertising, sale, marketing and post-marketing commitments of our products. The lengthy process of seeking these approvals, and the subsequent compliance with applicable laws and regulations, require expending substantial resources.

The results of pre-clinical testing, which include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry and formulation, animal studies to assess the potential safety and efficacy of the product and its formulations, details concerning the drug manufacturing process and its controls, and a proposed clinical trial protocol and other information must be submitted to the FDA as part of an IND that must be reviewed and become effective before clinical testing can begin. The study protocol and informed consent information for patients in clinical trials must also be submitted to an independent Institutional Review Board, or IRB, for approval covering each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. Once a sponsor submits an IND, the sponsor must wait 30 calendar days before initiating any clinical trials. If the FDA has comments or questions within this 30-day period, the issue(s) must be resolved to the satisfaction of the FDA before clinical trials can begin. In addition, the FDA, an IRB or the company may impose a clinical hold on ongoing clinical trials due to safety concerns. If the FDA imposes a clinical hold, clinical trials can only proceed under terms authorized by the FDA. Our pre-clinical and clinical studies must conform to the FDA's Good Laboratory Practice, or GLP, and Good Clinical Practice, or GCP, requirements, respectively, which are designed to ensure the quality and integrity of submitted data and protect the rights and well-being of study patients. Information for certain clinical trials also must be publicly disclosed within certain time limits on the clinical trial registry and results databank maintained by the NIH.

Typically, clinical testing involves a three-phase process; however, the phases may overlap or be combined:

- Phase I clinical trials typically are conducted in a small number of volunteers or patients to assess the early tolerability and safety profile, and the pattern of drug absorption, distribution and metabolism;
- Phase II clinical trials typically are conducted in a limited patient population with a specific disease in order to assess appropriate dosages and dose regimens, expand evidence of the safety profile and evaluate preliminary efficacy; and
- Phase III clinical trials typically are larger scale, multicenter, well-controlled trials conducted on patients with a specific disease to generate enough data to statistically evaluate the efficacy and safety of the product, to establish the overall benefit-risk relationship of the drug and to provide adequate information for the registration of the drug.

A therapeutic product candidate being studied in clinical trials may be made available for treatment of individual patients, in certain circumstances. Pursuant to the 21st Century Cures Act (Cures Act), which was signed into law in December 2016. The manufacturer of an investigational product for a serious disease or condition is required to make available, such as by posting on its website, its policy on evaluating and responding to requests for individual patient access to such investigational product.

The results of the pre-clinical and clinical testing, chemistry, manufacturing and control information, proposed labeling and other information are then submitted to the FDA in the form of either an NDA or BLA for review and potential approval to begin commercial sales. In responding to an NDA or BLA, the FDA may grant marketing approval, request additional information in a Complete Response Letter, or CRL,

or deny the approval if it determines that the NDA or BLA does not provide an adequate basis for approval. A CRL generally contains a statement of specific conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of an NDA or BLA and may require additional testing. If and when those conditions have been met to the FDA's satisfaction, the FDA will typically issue an approval letter, which authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications, and sometimes with specified post-marketing commitments and/or distribution and use restrictions imposed under a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy program. Any approval required from the FDA might not be obtained on a timely basis, if at all.

Among the conditions for an NDA or BLA approval is the requirement that the manufacturing operations conform on an ongoing basis with cGMPs. In complying with cGMPs, we must expend time, money and effort in the areas of training, production and quality control within our own organization and at our contract manufacturing facilities. A successful inspection of the manufacturing facility by the FDA is usually a prerequisite for final approval of a pharmaceutical product. Following approval of the NDA or BLA, we and our manufacturers will remain subject to periodic inspections by the FDA to assess compliance with cGMPs requirements and the conditions of approval. We will also face similar inspections coordinated by foreign regulatory authorities.

### ***Disclosure of Clinical Trial Information***

Sponsors of certain clinical trials of FDA-regulated products are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information. Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, trial sites and investigators, and other aspects of the clinical trial are then made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to disclose the results of their clinical trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of these trials can be delayed in certain circumstances for up to two years after the date of completion of the trial. Competitors may use this publicly available information to gain knowledge regarding the progress of development programs.

### ***Expedited Development and Review Programs***

The FDA has a Fast Track program that is intended to expedite or facilitate the process for reviewing new drugs and biological products that meet certain criteria. Specifically, new drugs and biological products are eligible for Fast Track designation if they are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the condition. Fast Track designation applies to the combination of the product and the specific indication for which it is being studied. The sponsor of a new drug or biologic may request the FDA to designate the drug or biologic as a Fast Track product at any time during the clinical development of the product. Unique to a Fast Track product, the FDA may consider for review sections of the marketing application on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted, if the sponsor provides a schedule for the submission of the sections of the application, the FDA agrees to accept sections of the application and determines that the schedule is acceptable, and the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the application.

Any product submitted to the FDA for marketing, including under a Fast Track program, may be eligible for other types of FDA programs intended to expedite development and review, such as priority review and accelerated approval. Under the Breakthrough Therapy program, products intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition may be eligible for the benefits of the Fast Track program when preliminary clinical evidence demonstrates that such product may have substantial improvement on one or more clinically significant endpoints over existing therapies. Additionally, FDA will seek to ensure the sponsor of a breakthrough therapy product receives timely advice and interactive communications to help the sponsor design and conduct a development program as efficiently as possible. Any product is eligible for priority review if it has the potential to provide safe and effective therapy where no satisfactory alternative therapy exists or a significant improvement in the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of a disease compared to marketed products. The FDA will attempt to direct additional resources to the evaluation of an application for a new drug or biological product designated for priority review in an effort to facilitate the review. Additionally, a product may be eligible for accelerated approval. Drug or biological products studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening illnesses and that provide meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing treatments may receive accelerated approval, which means that they may be approved on the basis of adequate and well-controlled clinical studies establishing that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict a clinical benefit, or on the basis of an effect on a clinical endpoint other than survival or irreversible morbidity. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require that a sponsor of a drug or biological product receiving accelerated approval perform adequate and well-controlled post-marketing clinical studies. In addition, the FDA currently requires as a condition for accelerated approval the pre-approval of promotional materials, which could adversely impact the timing of the commercial launch of the product. Fast Track designation, Breakthrough Therapy designation, priority review and accelerated approval do not change the standards for approval but may expedite the development or approval process.

### ***Regenerative Medicine Advanced Therapies (RMAT) Designation***

The FDA has established a Regenerative Medicine Advanced Therapy, or RMAT, designation as part of its implementation of the 21st Century Cures Act, or Cures Act. The RMAT designation program is intended to fulfill the Cures Act requirement that the FDA facilitate an efficient development program for, and expedite review of, any drug that meets the following criteria: (1) it qualifies as a RMAT, which is defined as a cell therapy, therapeutic tissue engineering product, human cell and tissue product, or any combination product using such therapies or products, with limited exceptions; (2) it is intended to treat, modify, reverse, or cure a serious or life-threatening disease or condition; and (3) preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug has the potential to address unmet medical needs for such a disease or condition. Like

breakthrough therapy designation, RMAT designation provides potential benefits that include more frequent meetings with FDA to discuss the development plan for the product candidate, and eligibility for rolling review and priority review. Products granted RMAT designation may also be eligible for accelerated approval on the basis of a surrogate or intermediate endpoint reasonably likely to predict long-term clinical benefit, or reliance upon data obtained from a meaningful number of sites, including through expansion to additional sites. RMAT-designated products that receive accelerated approval may, as appropriate, fulfill their post-approval requirements through the submission of clinical evidence, clinical studies, patient registries, or other sources of real world evidence (such as electronic health records); through the collection of larger confirmatory data sets; or via post-approval monitoring of all patients treated with such therapy prior to approval of the therapy.

### ***Post-Approval Requirements***

Oftentimes, even after a drug has been approved by the FDA for sale, the FDA may require that certain post-approval requirements be satisfied, including the conduct of additional clinical studies. If such post-approval requirements are not satisfied, the FDA may withdraw its approval of the drug. In addition, holders of an approved NDA or BLA are required to report certain adverse reactions to the FDA, comply with certain requirements concerning advertising and promotional labeling for their products, and continue to have quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to cGMPs after approval. The FDA periodically inspects the sponsor's records related to safety reporting and/or manufacturing facilities; this latter effort includes assessment of compliance with cGMPs. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMPs compliance.

### ***Other Healthcare Fraud and Abuse Laws***

In the U.S., our activities are potentially subject to regulation by various federal, state and local authorities in addition to the FDA, including but not limited to, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, other divisions of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (such as the Office of Inspector General and the Health Resources and Service Administration), the U.S. Department of Justice, or the DOJ, and individual U.S. Attorney offices within the DOJ, and state and local governments. For example, sales, marketing and scientific/educational grant programs may have to comply with the anti-fraud and abuse provisions of the Social Security Act, the false claims laws, the privacy and security provisions of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, or HIPAA, and similar state laws, each as amended, as applicable.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, any person or entity from knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving any remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of any item or service reimbursable, in whole or in part, under Medicare, Medicaid or other federal healthcare programs. The term remuneration has been interpreted broadly to include anything of value. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between therapeutic product manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers, and formulary managers on the other. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution. The exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly and practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchasing or recommending may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Failure to meet all of the requirements of a particular applicable statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor does not make the conduct per se illegal under the Anti-Kickback Statute. Instead, the legality of the arrangement will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis based on a cumulative review of all of its facts and circumstances. Additionally, the intent standard under the Anti-Kickback Statute was amended by the ACA to a stricter standard such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the ACA codified case law that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act, or FCA.

The federal false claims and civil monetary penalty laws, including the FCA, which imposes significant penalties and can be enforced by private citizens through civil qui tam actions, prohibit any person or entity from, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment to, or approval by, the federal healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, or knowingly making, using, or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. A claim includes "any request or demand" for money or property presented to the U.S. government. For instance, historically, pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. Other companies have been prosecuted for causing false claims to be submitted because of the companies' marketing of the product for unapproved, off-label, and thus generally non-reimbursable, uses.

HIPAA created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud or to obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations or promises, any money or property owned by, or under the control or custody of, any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors, willfully obstructing a criminal investigation of a healthcare offense, and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up by trick, scheme or device, a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Like the Anti-Kickback Statute, the ACA amended the intent standard for certain healthcare fraud statutes under HIPAA such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation.

Many states have similar, and typically more prohibitive, fraud and abuse statutes or regulations that apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor. Additionally, to the extent that our product candidates may in the future be sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws.

We may be subject to data privacy and security regulations by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and its implementing regulations, imposes requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA's privacy and security standards directly applicable to business associates, independent contractors, or agents of covered entities that receive or obtain protected health information in connection with providing a service on behalf of a covered entity. HITECH also created four new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce HIPAA and seek attorneys' fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, many state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in specified circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways, are often not pre-empted by HIPAA, and may have a more prohibitive effect than HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

We expect our product, after approval, may be eligible for coverage under Medicare, the federal health care program that provides health care benefits to the aged and disabled, and covers outpatient services and supplies, including certain pharmaceutical products, that are medically necessary to treat a beneficiary's health condition. In addition, the product may be covered and reimbursed under other government programs, such as Medicaid and the 340B Drug Pricing Program. The Medicaid Drug Rebate Program requires pharmaceutical manufacturers to enter into and have in effect a national rebate agreement with the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services as a condition for states to receive federal matching funds for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs furnished to Medicaid patients. Under the 340B Drug Pricing Program, the manufacturer must extend discounts to entities that participate in the program. As part of the requirements to participate in certain government programs, many pharmaceutical manufacturers must calculate and report certain price reporting metrics to the government, such as average manufacturer price, or AMP, and best price. Penalties may apply in some cases when such metrics are not submitted accurately and timely.

Additionally, the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, or the Sunshine Act, within the ACA, and its implementing regulations, require that certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biological and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) report annually to CMS information related to certain payments or other transfers of value made or distributed to physicians and teaching hospitals, or to entities or individuals at the request of, or designated on behalf of, the physicians and teaching hospitals and to report annually certain ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Failure to report accurately could result in penalties. In addition, many states also govern the reporting of payments or other transfers of value, many of which differ from each other in significant ways, are often not pre-empted, and may have a more prohibitive effect than the Sunshine Act, thus further complicating compliance efforts.

### ***New Legislation and Regulations***

From time to time, legislation is drafted, introduced and passed in Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the testing, approval, manufacturing and marketing of products regulated by the FDA. In addition to new legislation, FDA regulations and policies are often revised or interpreted by the agency in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. It is impossible to predict whether further legislative changes will be enacted or whether FDA regulations, guidance, policies or interpretations will be changed or what the effect of such changes, if any, may be.

## **ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS**

*You should carefully consider the following material risk factors as well as all other information set forth or referred to in this report before purchasing shares of our common stock. Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. We may not be successful in preventing the material adverse effects that any of the following risks and uncertainties may cause. These potential risks and uncertainties may not be a complete list of the risks and uncertainties facing us. There may be additional risks and uncertainties that we are presently unaware of, or presently consider immaterial, that may become material in the future and have a material adverse effect on us. You could lose all or a significant portion of your investment due to any of these risks and uncertainties.*

### ***General Operating and Business Risks***

**Our business is subject to risks arising from epidemic diseases, such as the recent outbreak of the COVID-19 illness.**

The recent outbreak of the Coronavirus Disease 2019, or COVID-19, which has been declared by the World Health Organization to be a "public health emergency of international concern," has spread across the globe and is impacting worldwide economic activity. A public health epidemic, including COVID-19, poses the risk that we or our employees, contractors, suppliers, and other partners may be prevented from conducting business activities for an indefinite period of time, including due to shutdowns that may be requested or mandated by governmental

authorities. While it is not possible at this time to estimate the impact that COVID-19 could have on our business, the continued spread of COVID-19 and the measures taken by the governments of countries affected could disrupt the supply chain and adversely impact our business, financial condition or results of operations. The COVID-19 outbreak and mitigation measures may also have an adverse impact on global economic conditions which could have an adverse effect on our business and financial condition. The extent to which the COVID-19 outbreak impacts our results will depend on future developments that are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted, including new information that may emerge concerning the severity of the virus and the actions to contain its impact.

**Our limited operating history makes it difficult for us to evaluate our future business prospects and make decisions based on those estimates of our future performance.**

We did not begin operations of our business through AHS until May 2015. We have a limited operating history and limited revenue. As a consequence, it is difficult, if not impossible, to forecast our future results based upon our historical data. Reliance on the historical results may not be representative of the results we will achieve, particularly in our combined form. Because of the uncertainties related to our lack of historical operations, we may be hindered in our ability to anticipate and timely adapt to increases or decreases in revenues or expenses. If we make poor budgetary decisions as a result of unreliable historical data, we could be less profitable or incur losses, which may result in a decline in our stock price.

**Our results of operations have not resulted in profitability and we may not be able to achieve profitability going forward.**

We incurred a net loss amounting to \$8,052,296 for the year ended December 31, 2018 and a net loss amounting to \$18,070,161 for the year ended December 31, 2019. If we incur additional significant losses, our stock price may decline, perhaps significantly. Our management is developing plans to achieve profitability. Our business plan is speculative and unproven. There is no assurance that we will be successful in executing our business plan or that even if we successfully implement our business plan, that we will be able to curtail our losses now or in the future. Further, as we are a new enterprise, we expect that net losses will continue.

**We depend upon key personnel and need additional personnel.**

Our success depends on the continuing services of Wenzhao Lu, our Chairman of the Board, and David Jin, Meng Li and Luisa Ingargiola, our executive officers. The loss of Mr. Lu, Dr. Jin, Ms. Li or Ms. Ingargiola could have a material and adverse effect on our business operations. Additionally, the success of our operations will largely depend upon our ability to successfully attract and maintain competent and qualified key management personnel. As with any company with limited resources, there can be no guaranty that we will be able to attract such individuals or that the presence of such individuals will necessarily translate into profitability for us. Our inability to attract and retain key personnel may materially and adversely affect our business operations.

**Currently, we have several consulting contracts with related parties in China. The loss of such customers could adversely impact our financial condition and results of operations.**

During the year ended December 31, 2019, we recognized an aggregate of \$1,546,305 in revenue, of which \$355,544 was generated from related parties. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we recognized an aggregate of \$1,562,286 in revenue, of which \$269,287 was generated from related parties. Wenzhao Lu, our Chairman and significant shareholder, is the Chairman of each of the related parties. The loss of any related party customer would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operation, the loss of more than one such related party customer, or our failure to replace such customer with other customers, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and our results of operations.

**Our auditors have issued a “Going Concern” audit opinion.**

Our independent auditors have indicated, in their report on our December 31, 2019 consolidated financial statements, that there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. We had an accumulated deficit of \$29,361,937 at December 31, 2019. We have a limited operating history, incurred recurring net loss and negative cash flows from operating activities, and our continued growth is dependent upon the continuation of providing medical consulting services to our related parties, generating rental revenue from our income-producing real estate property in New Jersey and generating revenue from development services and sales of developed products; hence generating revenues, and obtaining additional financing to fund future obligations and pay liabilities arising from normal business operations. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on our ability to raise additional capital, implement our business plan, and generate significant revenues. There are no assurances that we will be successful in our efforts to generate significant revenues, maintain sufficient cash balance or report profitable operations or to continue as a going concern. We plan on raising capital through the sale of equity to implement our business plan. However, there is no assurance these plans will be realized and that any additional financings will be available to our company on satisfactory terms and conditions, if any.

**We must effectively manage the growth of our operations, or our company will suffer.**

To manage our growth, we believe we must continue to implement and improve our services and products. We may not have adequately evaluated the costs and risks associated with our planned expansion, and our systems, procedures, and controls may not be adequate to support our operations. In addition, our management may not be able to achieve the rapid execution necessary to successfully offer our products and services and implement our business plan on a profitable basis. The success of our future operating activities will also depend upon our ability to expand our support system to meet the demands of our growing business. Any failure by our management to effectively anticipate, implement, and manage changes required to sustain our growth would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

**Our business requires substantial capital, and if we are unable to maintain adequate financing sources our profitability and financial condition will suffer and jeopardize our ability to continue operations.**

In connection with the strategic development portion of our business, we will need significant capital in order to implement acquisitions of technologies. In addition, we will need a significant amount of capital in order to fully implement our advisory business, maintain our rental property and further develop our exosome business. If we are unable to maintain adequate financing or other sources of capital are not available, we could be forced to suspend, curtail or reduce our operations, which could harm our revenues, profitability, financial condition and business prospects.

**Our revenue and results of operations may suffer if we are unable to attract new clients, continue to engage existing clients, or sell additional products and services.**

We presently derive our revenue from providing medical related consulting services to related parties and generating rental revenue from our income-producing real estate property in New Jersey. Our growth therefore depends on our ability to attract new clients, maintain existing clients and properties and sell additional products and services to existing clients. This depends on our ability to understand and anticipate market and pricing trends and our clients' needs and our ability to deliver consistent, reliable, high-quality services. Our failure to engage new clients, continue to re-engage with our existing clients or cross-sell additional services could materially and adversely affect our operating results.

**Our prospects will suffer if we are not able to hire, train, motivate, manage, and retain a significant number of highly skilled employees.**

We only recently commenced business and we presently generate medical related consulting services from related parties and generate rental revenue from our income-producing real estate property in New Jersey. On the consulting side, Wenzhao Lu, our Chairman and significant shareholder, is the Chairman of each of the clients in which we have provided consulting services. Our future success depends upon our ability to hire, train, motivate, manage, and retain a significant number of highly skilled employees, particularly research analysts, technical experts, and sales and marketing staff. We will experience competition for professional personnel in each of our business lines. Hiring, training, motivating, managing, and retaining employees with the skills we need is time consuming and expensive. Any failure by us to address our staffing needs in an effective manner could hinder our ability to continue to provide high-quality products and services and to grow our business.

**Potential liability claims may adversely affect our business.**

Our services, which may include recommendations and advice to organizations regarding complex business and operational processes and regulatory and compliance issues may give rise to liability claims by our clients or by third parties who bring claims against our clients. Healthcare organizations often are the subject of regulatory scrutiny and litigation, and we also may become the subject of such litigation based on our advice and services. Any such litigation, whether or not resulting in a judgment against us, may adversely affect our reputation and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. We may not have adequate insurance coverage for claims against us.

**In accordance with our strategic development policy, we may invest in companies for strategic reasons and may not realize a return on our investments.**

From time to time, we may make investments in companies. These investments may be for strategic objectives to support our key business initiatives but may also be standalone investments or acquisitions. Such investments or acquisitions could include equity or debt instruments in private companies, many of which may not be marketable at the time of our initial investment. These companies may range from early-stage companies that are often still defining their strategic direction to more mature companies with established revenue streams and business models. The success of these companies may depend on product development, market acceptance, operational efficiency, and other key business factors. The companies in which we invest may fail because they may not be able to secure additional funding, obtain favorable investment terms for future financings, or take advantage of liquidity events such as public offerings, mergers, and private sales. If any of these private companies fails, we could lose all or part of our investment in that company. If we determine that impairment indicators exist and that there are other-than-temporary declines in the fair value of the investments, we may be required to write down the investments to their fair value and recognize the related write-down as an investment loss.



**Our growing operations in the PRC could expose us to risks that could have an adverse effect on our costs of operations.**

Our client base is presently located in the PRC. We intend to grow this client base in the PRC as well as the United States. As a result, we expect to continue to add personnel in the PRC. With a significant focus of our operations in the PRC, our reliance on a workforce in the PRC exposes us to disruptions in the business, political, and economic environment in that region. Maintenance of a stable political environment between the PRC and the United States is important to our operations, and any disruption in this relationship may directly negatively affect our operations. Our operations in the PRC require us to comply with complex local laws and regulatory requirements and expose us to foreign currency exchange rate risk. Our operations may also be subject to reduced or inadequate protection of our intellectual property rights, and security breaches. Further, it may be difficult to transfer funds from our Chinese operations to our company. Negative developments in any of these areas could increase our costs of operations or otherwise harm our business.

**We face intense competition which could cause us to lose market share.**

In the healthcare markets in the United States and the People's Republic of China, we will compete with large healthcare providers who have more significant financial resources, established market positions, long-standing relationships, and who have more significant name recognition, technical, marketing, sales, distribution, financial and other resources than we do. The resources available to our competitors to develop new services and products and introduce them into the marketplace exceed the resources currently available to us. This intense competitive environment may require us to make changes in our services, products, pricing, licensing, distribution, or marketing to develop a market position.

**If we are unable to obtain and maintain sufficient intellectual property protection for our products and product candidates, or if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize product candidates similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates may be impaired.**

Our success will depend in large part on our ability to obtain, maintain, and defend patents on our product candidates, obtain licenses to use third-party technologies, protect our trade secrets, and operate without infringing the proprietary rights of others. As is the case with other biopharmaceutical companies, our success depends on our ability to protect and defend intellectual property we own or license, particularly patents, in the United States and other countries with respect to our product candidates and technology. We seek to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our product candidates.

Obtaining and enforcing biopharmaceutical patents is costly, time consuming and complex, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications, or maintain, enforce and license any patents that may issue from such patent applications, at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection. We may not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the rights to patents licensed to third parties. Therefore, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal, technological and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States, or vice versa. Further, we may not be aware of all third-party intellectual property rights potentially relating to our product candidates. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing or, in some cases, not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain.

Moreover, we may be subject to a third-party preissuance submission of prior art to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, or become involved in opposition, derivation, reexamination, inter partes review, post-grant review or interference proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our product candidates and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize drugs without infringing third-party patent rights. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, regardless of the outcome, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates.

In addition, the issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or freedom to operate or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical product candidates, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our product candidates. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing drugs similar or identical to ours.

## **We may face uncertainty and difficulty in obtaining and enforcing our patents and other proprietary rights.**

There can be no assurance that any patent applications we file or license will be approved, or that challenges will not be instituted against the validity or enforceability of any patent licensed-in or owned by us. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued that protect our product candidates, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive product candidates. Even if our patent applications issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Our competitors may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative product candidates in a non-infringing manner. The cost of litigation to uphold the validity and prevent infringement of a patent is substantial. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that others will not independently develop substantially equivalent technologies not covered by patents to which we have rights or obtain access to our know-how. In addition, the laws of certain countries may not adequately protect our intellectual property. Our competitors may possess or obtain patents on products or processes that are necessary or useful to the development, use, or manufacture of our product candidates. There can also be no assurance that our proposed technology will not infringe upon patents or proprietary rights owned by others, with the result that others may bring infringement claims against us and require us to license such proprietary rights, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. Any such litigation, if instituted, could have a material adverse effect, potentially including monetary penalties, diversion of management resources, and injunction against continued manufacture, use, or sale of certain products or processes.

We rely upon non-patented proprietary know-how. There can be no assurance that we can adequately protect our rights in such non-patented proprietary know-how, or that others will not independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information or techniques or gain access to our proprietary know-how. Any of the foregoing events could have a material adverse effect on us. In addition, if any of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information were to be disclosed, or misappropriated, the value of our trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary rights would be significantly impaired and our business and competitive position would suffer.

In September 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. In particular, under the Leahy-Smith Act, the United States transitioned in March 2013 to a “first to file” system in which the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent. Third parties are allowed to submit prior art before the issuance of a patent by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, and may become involved in opposition, derivation, post-grant and *inter partes* review, or interference proceedings challenging our patent rights. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights, which could adversely affect our competitive position.

The USPTO has developed new and untested regulations and procedures to govern the full implementation of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the “first-to-file” provisions, only became effective in March 2013. The Leahy-Smith Act has also introduced procedures that may make it easier for third parties to challenge issued patents, as well as to intervene in the prosecution of patent applications. Finally, the Leahy-Smith Act contains new statutory provisions that still require the USPTO to issue new regulations for their implementation, and it may take the courts years to interpret the provisions of the new statute. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. The Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents.

## **We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.**

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on our product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States may be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we do not obtain patent protection to develop their own products and may also export infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets, and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions, whether or not successful, could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

**Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on our product candidates for an adequate amount of time.**

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be open to competition from competitive products, including generics or biosimilars. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, any patents we may obtain may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

**Obtaining and maintaining patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and any patent protection we may obtain in the future could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.**

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and/or applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various governmental patent agencies outside of the United States in several stages over the lifetime of the patents and/or applications. The USPTO and various non-U.S. governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. There are situations in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, our competitors might be able to enter the market and this circumstance would have a material adverse effect on our business.

**It is difficult and costly to protect our proprietary rights, and we may not be able to ensure their protection. If we fail to protect or enforce our intellectual property rights adequately or secure rights to patents of others, the value of our intellectual property rights would diminish.**

Our commercial viability will depend in part on obtaining and maintaining patent protection and trade secret protection of our product candidates, and the methods used to manufacture them, as well as successfully defending these patents against third-party challenges. Our ability to stop third parties from making, using, selling, offering to sell, or importing our products is dependent upon the extent to which we obtain rights under valid and enforceable patents or trade secrets that cover these activities.

The patent positions of pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved. No consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in biopharmaceutical patents has emerged to date in the United States. The biopharmaceutical patent situation outside the United States is even more uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property. Accordingly, we cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in the patents we own. Further, if any of our patents are deemed invalid and unenforceable, it could impact our ability to commercialize or license our technology.

The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain because legal means afford only limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to make products that are similar to our product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of any patents;
- we might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by any issued patents or patent applications;
- we might not have been the first to file patent applications for these inventions;
- it is possible that any patent applications we own or license will not result in issued patents;
- any issued patents may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be held invalid or unenforceable as a result of legal challenges by third parties;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable or protectable under trade secrets law; or
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business.

We also may rely on trade secrets to protect our technology, especially where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. However, trade secrets are difficult to protect. Although we use reasonable efforts to protect our trade secrets, our employees, consultants, contractors, outside scientific collaborators, and other advisors may unintentionally or willfully disclose our information to competitors. In addition, courts outside the United States are sometimes less willing to protect trade secrets. Moreover, our competitors may independently develop equivalent knowledge, methods, and know-how.

**If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license intellectual property rights from third parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could lose intellectual property rights that are important to our business.**

We are party to a research agreement with the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (“MIT”) for development of chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) technology. MIT has granted us options to non-exclusively or exclusively license MIT inventions arising under this research agreement. We may need to negotiate commercially reasonable terms and conditions with MIT to advance our research and development activities or allow the commercialization of CAR technology or any other product candidates we may identify and pursue.

We have a strategic partnership agreement with Assistant Professor Yen-Michael S. Hsu, M.D., Ph.D. at Weill Cornell Medical College of Cornell University (“Weill Cornell”) for co-development of CAR-T, CAR-NK, endothelial cells, stem cells and exosomes. We have no rights in any Weill Cornell intellectual property resulting from this strategic partnership agreement. We may need to negotiate terms and conditions with Weill Cornell to advance our research and development activities or allow the commercialization of technology if this strategic partnership results in Weill Cornell intellectual property.

We have an agreement with China Immunotech for clinical trial work on CD19 under which intellectual property will be co-owned by us and China Immunotech.

Our subsidiary Avactis Biosciences, Inc. and Arbele Limited (“Arbele”) are parties to the joint venture AVAR BioTherapeutics Ltd. (“AVAR”) for development of other chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) technology. Arbele has granted AVAR an exclusive license to its rights in this technology. We and AVAR may need to obtain additional licenses from others to advance our research and development activities or allow the commercialization of CAR technology or any other product candidates we may identify and pursue.

Our agreements with MIT, Dr. Hsu, and China Immunotech and AVAR’s license agreement with Arbele impose, and we expect that future agreements will impose, various development, diligence, commercialization, or other obligations on AVAR and us. In spite of our efforts, MIT, Dr. Hsu, China Immunotech or Arbele might conclude that we or AVAR have materially breached its obligations under such agreements and might therefore terminate the agreements, thereby removing or limiting our ability or our subsidiary AVAR’s ability to develop and commercialize products and technology covered by these license agreements. If these in-licenses are terminated, or if the underlying patents fail to provide the intended exclusivity, competitors or other third parties would have the freedom to seek regulatory approval of, and to market, products identical to ours and we may be required to cease our development and commercialization of CAR technology or other product candidates that we may identify. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

Moreover, disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to a licensing agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the extent to which our product candidates, technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights under our collaborative development relationships;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

In addition, the agreements under which we currently license intellectual property or technology from third parties are complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. Moreover, if disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on commercially acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

## **We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship of patents and other intellectual property.**

We or our licensors may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an interest as an inventor or co-inventor in intellectual property we own or license. For example, we or our licensors may have inventorship disputes arise from conflicting obligations of employees, consultants or others who are involved in developing our product candidates. We may be subject to claims by third parties asserting that our licensors, employees or we have misappropriated their intellectual property, or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship or our or our licensors' ownership of our owned or in-licensed patents, trade secrets or other intellectual property. If we or our licensors fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, intellectual property that is important to our product candidates. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## **If any of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information is disclosed, the value of our trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary rights would be significantly impaired and our business and competitive position would suffer.**

Our viability also depends upon the skills, knowledge and experience of our scientific and technical personnel, and our consultants and advisors. To help protect our proprietary know-how and our inventions for which patents may be unobtainable or difficult to obtain, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements. To this end, we require all of our employees, consultants, advisors and contractors to enter into agreements which prohibit unauthorized disclosure and use of confidential information and, where applicable, require disclosure and assignment to us of the ideas, developments, discoveries and inventions important to our business. These agreements are often limited in duration and may not provide adequate protection for our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use or disclosure or the lawful development by others of such information. There is no assurance that such agreements will be honored by such parties or enforced in whole or part by the courts. We cannot be certain that others will not gain access to these trade secrets or that our patents will provide adequate protection. Others may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access to our trade secrets. In addition, enforcing a claim that a third party illegally obtained and is using any of our trade secrets is expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. If any of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information is improperly disclosed, the value of our trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary rights would be significantly impaired and our business and competitive position would suffer.

## **We may incur substantial costs as a result of litigation or other proceedings relating to patent and other intellectual property rights and we may be unable to protect our rights to, or use of, our technology.**

If we choose to go to court to stop a third party from using the inventions claimed in our patents, that individual or company has the right to ask the court to rule that such patents are invalid and/or should not be enforced against that third party. These lawsuits are expensive and would consume time and other resources, even if we were successful in discontinuing the infringement of our patents. In addition, there is a risk that the court will decide that these patents are not valid and that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the inventions. There is also the risk that, even if the validity of these patents is upheld, the court will refuse to stop the other party on the ground that such other party's activities do not infringe our rights to these patents. In addition, the U.S. Supreme Court has in the past invalidated tests used by the USPTO in granting patents over the past 20 years. As a consequence, issued patents may be found to contain invalid claims according to the newly revised standards. Some of our own patents may be subject to challenge and subsequent invalidation in a variety of post-grant proceedings, particularly *inter partes* review, before the USPTO or during litigation under the revised criteria, which make it more difficult to defend the validity of claims in already issued patents.

Furthermore, a third party may claim that we or our manufacturing or commercialization partners are using inventions covered by the third party's patent rights and may go to court to stop us from engaging in our normal operations and activities, including making or selling our product candidates. These lawsuits are costly and could affect our results of operations and divert the attention of managerial and technical personnel. There is a risk that a court could decide that we or our commercialization partners are infringing the third party's patents and order us or our partners to stop the activities covered by the patents. In addition, there is a risk that a court could order us or our partners to pay the other party damages for having violated the other party's patents. The biotechnology industry has produced a proliferation of patents, and it is not always clear to industry participants, including us, which patents cover various types of products, manufacturing processes or methods of use. The coverage of patents is subject to interpretation by the courts, and the interpretation is not always uniform. If we are sued for patent infringement, we would need to demonstrate that our products, manufacturing processes or methods of use either do not infringe the patent claims of the relevant patent and/or that the patent claims are invalid, and we may not be able to do this. Proving invalidity, in particular, is difficult since it requires a showing of clear and convincing evidence to overcome the presumption of validity enjoyed by issued patents.

As some patent applications in the United States may be maintained in secrecy until the patents are issued, because patent applications in the United States and many foreign jurisdictions are typically not published until eighteen months after filing, and because publications in the scientific literature often lag behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain that others have not filed patent applications for technology covered by our issued patents or our pending applications, or that we were the first to invent the technology. Our competitors may have filed, and may in the future file, patent applications covering technology similar to ours. Any such patent applications may have priority over our patent applications

or patents, which could further require us to obtain rights to issued patents covering such technologies. If another party has filed a United States patent application on inventions similar to ours, we may have to participate in an interference proceeding declared by the USPTO to determine priority of invention in the United States. The costs of these proceedings could be substantial, and it is possible that such efforts would be unsuccessful if, unbeknownst to us, the other party had independently arrived at the same or similar invention prior to our own invention, resulting in a loss of our U.S. patent position with respect to such inventions.

Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. In addition, any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation or *inter partes* review proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our operations.

Some jurisdictions in which we operate have enacted legislation which allows members of the public to access information under statutes similar to the U.S. Freedom of Information Act. Even though we believe our information would be excluded from the scope of such statutes, there are no assurances that we can protect our confidential information from being disclosed under the provisions of such laws. If any confidential or proprietary information is released to the public, such disclosures may negatively impact our ability to protect our intellectual property rights.

**Breaches or compromises of our information security systems or our information technology systems or infrastructure could result in exposure of private information, disruption of our business and damage to our reputation, which could harm our business, results of operation and financial condition.**

We utilize information security and information technology systems and websites that allow for the secure storage and transmission of proprietary or private information regarding our clients, patients, employees, vendors and others, including individually identifiable health information. A security breach of our network, hosted service providers, or vendor systems, may expose us to a risk of loss or misuse of this information, litigation and potential liability. Hackers and data thieves are increasingly sophisticated and operate large-scale and complex automated attacks, including on companies within the healthcare industry. Although we believe that we take appropriate measures to safeguard sensitive information within our possession, we may not have the resources or technical sophistication to anticipate or prevent rapidly-evolving types of cyber-attacks targeted at us, our clients, our patients, or others who have entrusted us with information. Actual or anticipated attacks may cause us to incur costs, including costs to deploy additional personnel and protection technologies, train employees, and engage third-party experts and consultants. We invest in industry standard security technology to protect personal information. Advances in computer capabilities, new technological discoveries, or other developments may result in the technology used by us to protect personal information or other data being breached or compromised. To our knowledge, we have not experienced any material breach of our cybersecurity systems. If our or our third-party service provider systems fail to operate effectively or are damaged, destroyed, or shut down, or there are problems with transitioning to upgraded or replacement systems, or there are security breaches in these systems, any of the aforementioned could occur as a result of natural disasters, software or equipment failures, telecommunications failures, loss or theft of equipment, acts of terrorism, circumvention of security systems, or other cyber-attacks, we could experience delays or decreases in revenue, and reduced efficiency of our operations. Additionally, any of these events could lead to violations of privacy laws, loss of customers, or loss, misappropriation or corruption of confidential information, trade secrets or data, which could expose us to potential litigation, regulatory actions, sanctions or other statutory penalties, any or all of which could adversely affect our business, and cause us to incur significant losses and remediation costs.

**We may be exposed to liabilities under the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, and any determination that we violated the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act or Chinese anti-corruption law could have a material adverse effect on our business.**

We are subject to the Foreign Corrupt Practice Act, or FCPA, and other laws that prohibit improper payments or offers of payments to foreign governments and their officials and political parties by U.S. persons and issuers as defined by the statute for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. Chinese anti-corruption law also strictly prohibits bribery of government officials. We have operations, agreements with third parties and make sales in China, where corruption may occur. Our activities in China create the risk of unauthorized payments or offers of payments by one of the employees, consultants, sales agents or distributors of our company, even though these parties are not always subject to our control. It is our policy to implement safeguards to prevent these practices by our employees. However, our existing safeguards and any future improvements may prove to be less than effective, and the employees, consultants, sales agents or distributors of our company may engage in conduct for which we might be held responsible.

Violations of the FCPA or other anti-corruption laws may result in severe criminal or civil sanctions, and we may be subject to other liabilities, which could negatively affect our business, operating results and financial condition. In addition, the United States government may seek to hold our company liable for successor liability FCPA violations committed by companies in which we invest or that we acquire.

#### **Risk Factors Related to Clinical and Commercialization Activity**

**We may not be able to file INDs to commence additional clinical trials on the timelines we expect, and even if we are able to do so, the FDA may not permit us to proceed.**

Avalon has initiated its first-in-human clinical trial of CD19 CAR-T candidate, AVA-001 in August 2019 at the Hebei Yanda Lu Daopei Hospital and Beijing Lu Daopei Hospital in China (the world's single largest CAR-T treatment network with over 600 patients being treated with

CAR-T) for the indication of relapsed/refractory B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia and non-Hodgkin Lymphoma. We hope to file a number of investigational new drug applications, or INDs, for cell based therapies and diagnostic systems through INDs over the next several years. However, the timing of our filing of these INDs is primarily dependent on receiving further data from our pre-clinical studies, and our timing of filing on all product candidates is subject to further research. Additionally, our submission of INDs is contingent upon having sufficient financial resources to prepare and complete the application.

We cannot be sure that submission of an IND will result in the United States Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, allowing further clinical trials to begin, or that, once begun, issues will not arise that result in the suspension or termination of such clinical trials. Any IND we submit could be denied by the FDA or the FDA could place any future investigation of ours on clinical hold until we provide additional information, either before or after clinical trials are initiated. Additionally, even if such regulatory authorities agree with the design and implementation of the clinical trials set forth in an IND or clinical trial application, we cannot guarantee that such regulatory authorities will not change their requirements in the future. Unfavorable future trial results or other factors, such as insufficient capital to continue development of a product candidate or program, could also cause us to voluntarily withdraw an effective IND.

**We have limited experience in conducting clinical trials.**

We have limited human clinical trial experience with respect to our product candidates. Although our CEO, Dr. David Jin, is formerly with the FDA, this will not provide assurance of success. The clinical testing process is governed by stringent regulation and is highly complex, costly, time-consuming, and uncertain as to outcome, and pharmaceutical products and products used in the regeneration of tissue may invite particularly close scrutiny and requirements from the FDA and other regulatory bodies. Our failure or the failure of our collaborators to conduct human clinical trials successfully or our failure to capitalize on the results of human clinical trials for our product candidates would have a material adverse effect on us. If our clinical trials of our product candidates or future product candidates do not sufficiently enroll or produce results necessary to support regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere, or if they show undesirable side effects, we will be unable to commercialize these product candidates.

To receive regulatory approval for the commercial sale of our product candidates, we must conduct adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate efficacy and safety in humans. Clinical failure can occur at any stage of the testing. Our clinical trials may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical and/or non-clinical testing. In addition, the results of our clinical trials may show that our product candidates are ineffective or may cause undesirable side effects, which could interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials, resulting in the denial of regulatory approval by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. In addition, negative, delayed or inconclusive results may result in:

- the withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- the termination of clinical trial sites or entire trial programs;
- costs of related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- impairment of our business reputation;
- loss of revenues; and
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates.

**Delays in the commencement, enrollment, and completion of clinical testing could result in increased costs to us and delay or limit our ability to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates.**

Delays in the commencement, enrollment or completion of clinical testing could significantly affect our product development costs. A clinical trial may be suspended or terminated by us, the FDA, or other regulatory authorities due to a number of factors. The commencement and completion of clinical trials require us to identify and maintain a sufficient number of trial sites, many of which may already be engaged in other clinical trial programs for the same indication as our product candidates. We may be required to withdraw from a clinical trial as a result of changing standards of care, or we may become ineligible to participate in clinical studies. We do not know whether planned clinical trials will begin on time or be completed on schedule, if at all. The commencement, enrollment and completion of clinical trials can be delayed for a number of reasons, including, but not limited to, delays related to:

- findings in pre-clinical studies;
- reaching agreements on acceptable terms with prospective clinical research organizations, or CROs, and trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;

- obtaining regulatory approval to commence a clinical trial;
- complying with conditions imposed by a regulatory authority regarding the scope or term of a clinical trial, or being required to conduct additional trials before moving on to the next phase of trials;
- obtaining institutional review board, or IRB, approval to conduct a clinical trial at numerous prospective sites;
- recruiting and enrolling patients to participate in clinical trials for a variety of reasons, including the size of the patient population, nature of trial protocol, meeting the enrollment criteria for our studies, screening failures, the inability of the sites to conduct trial procedures properly, the availability of approved effective treatments for the relevant disease and competition from other clinical trial programs for similar indications;
- retaining patients who have initiated their participation in a clinical trial but may be prone to withdraw due to the treatment protocol, lack of efficacy, personal issues, or side effects from the therapy, or who are lost to further follow-up;
- manufacturing sufficient quantities of a product candidate for use in clinical trials on a timely basis;
- complying with design protocols of any applicable special protocol assessment we receive from the FDA;
- severe or unexpected cell therapy side effects experienced by patients in a clinical trial;
- collecting, analyzing and reporting final data from the clinical trials;
- breaches in quality of manufacturing runs that compromise all or some of the doses made; positive results in FDA-required viral testing; karyotypic abnormalities in our cell product; or contamination in our manufacturing facilities, all of which events would necessitate disposal of all cells made from that source;
- availability of materials provided by third parties necessary to manufacture our product candidates;
- availability of adequate amounts of acceptable tissue for preparation of master cell banks for our products; and
- requirements to conduct additional trials and studies, and increased expenses associated with the services of our CROs and other third parties.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate, we or our development partners, if any, may be delayed in obtaining, or may not be able to obtain or maintain, clinical or marketing approval for these product candidates. We may not be able to obtain approval for indications that are as broad as intended, or we may be able to obtain approval only for indications that are entirely different from those indications for which we sought approval.

Changes in regulatory requirements and guidance may occur, and we may need to amend clinical trial protocols to reflect these changes with appropriate regulatory authorities. Amendments may require us to resubmit our clinical trial protocols to IRBs for re-examination, which may impact the costs, timing, or successful completion of a clinical trial. If we experience delays in the completion of, or if we terminate, our clinical trials, the commercial prospects for our product candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenues will be delayed. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of a product candidate. Even if we are able to ultimately commercialize our product candidates, other therapies for the same or similar indications may have been introduced to the market and already established a competitive advantage. Any delays in obtaining regulatory approvals may:

- delay commercialization of, and our ability to derive product revenues from, our product candidates;
- impose costly procedures on us; or
- diminish any competitive advantages that we may otherwise enjoy.

**Our success depends upon the viability of our product candidates and we cannot be certain any of them will receive regulatory approval to be commercialized.**

We will need FDA approval to market and sell any of our product candidates in the United States and approvals from FDA-equivalent regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions to commercialize our product candidates in those jurisdictions. In order to obtain FDA approval of any of our product candidates, we must submit to the FDA a new drug application, or NDA, or a biologics license application, or BLA, demonstrating that the product candidate is safe for humans and effective for its intended use. This demonstration requires significant research



and animal tests, which are referred to as pre-clinical studies, as well as human tests, which are referred to as clinical trials. Satisfaction of the FDA's regulatory requirements typically takes many years, depends upon the type, complexity, and novelty of the product candidate, and requires substantial resources for research, development, testing and manufacturing. We cannot predict whether our research and clinical approaches will result in cell therapies that the FDA considers safe for humans and effective for indicated uses. The FDA has substantial discretion in the drug approval process and may require us to conduct additional pre-clinical and clinical testing or to perform post-marketing studies. The approval process may also be delayed by changes in government regulation, future legislation, administrative action or changes in FDA policy that occur prior to or during our regulatory review.

Even if we comply with all FDA requests, the FDA may ultimately reject one or more of our NDAs or BLAs, as applicable. We cannot be sure that we will ever obtain regulatory clearance for our product candidates. Failure to obtain FDA approval of any of our product candidates will reduce our number of potentially salable products and, therefore, corresponding product revenues, and will have a material and adverse impact on our business.

**As the results of earlier pre-clinical studies or clinical trials are not necessarily predictive of future results, any product candidate we advance into clinical trials may not have favorable results in later clinical trials or receive regulatory approval.**

Even if our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials are completed as planned, clinical trials, we cannot be certain that their results will support the claims of our product candidates. Positive results in pre-clinical testing and early clinical trials do not ensure that results from later clinical trials will also be positive, and we cannot be sure that the results of later clinical trials will replicate the results of prior clinical trials and pre-clinical testing. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical industry, including those with greater resources and experience, have suffered significant setbacks in Phase II or Phase III clinical trials, even after seeing promising results in earlier clinical trials.

Our clinical trial process may fail to demonstrate that our product candidates are safe for humans and effective for indicated uses. This failure would cause us to abandon a product candidate and may delay development of other product candidates. Any delay in, or termination of, our clinical trials will delay or cause us to refrain from the filing of our NDAs and/or BLAs with the FDA and, ultimately, our ability to commercialize our product candidates and generate product revenues. In addition, our clinical trials to date involve small patient populations. Because of the small sample size, the results of these clinical trials may not be indicative of future results.

**Our business faces significant government regulation, and there is no guarantee that our product candidates will receive regulatory approval.**

Our research and development activities, pre-clinical studies, anticipated human clinical trials, and anticipated manufacturing and marketing of our potential products are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory authorities in the United States, as well as by regulatory authorities in other countries. In the United States, our product candidates are subject to regulation as biological products or as combination biological products/medical devices under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, the Public Health Service Act and other statutes, as outlined in the Code of Federal Regulations. Different regulatory requirements may apply to our products depending on how they are categorized by the FDA under these laws. These regulations can be subject to substantial and significant interpretation, addition, amendment or revision by the FDA and by the legislative process. The FDA may determine that we will need to undertake clinical trials beyond those currently planned. Furthermore, the FDA may determine that results of clinical trials do not support approval for the product. Similar determinations may be encountered in foreign countries. The FDA will continue to monitor products in the market after approval, if any, and may determine to withdraw its approval or otherwise seriously affect the marketing efforts for any such product. The same possibilities exist for trials to be conducted outside of the United States that are subject to regulations established by local authorities and local law. Any such determinations would delay or deny the introduction of our product candidates to the market and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Cell based therapeutics are subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspection by the FDA, the Drug Enforcement Agency, other federal agencies and corresponding state agencies to ensure strict compliance with good manufacturing practices, and other government regulations and corresponding foreign standards. We do not have control over third-party manufacturers' compliance with these regulations and standards, nor can we guarantee that we will maintain compliance with such regulations in regards to our own manufacturing processes. Other risks include:

- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, specific warnings, a contraindication, or field alerts to physicians and pharmacies;
- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the IND or the product or require us to take our approved products off the market;
- we may be required to change the way the product is manufactured or administered and we may be required to conduct additional clinical trials or change the labeling of our products;
- we may have limitations on how we promote our products; and
- we may be subject to litigation or product liability claims.

Even if our product candidates receive regulatory approval in the United States, we may never receive approval or commercialize our product candidates outside of the United States. In order to market and commercialize any product candidate outside of the United States, we must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding manufacturing, safety and efficacy. Approval procedures vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries might differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process in other countries may include all of the risks detailed above regarding FDA approval in the United States as well as other risks. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. Failure to obtain regulatory approval in other countries, or any delay or setback in obtaining such approval, could have the same adverse effects detailed above regarding FDA approval in the United States. Such effects include the risks that our product candidates may not be approved for all indications requested, which could limit the uses of our product candidates and have an adverse effect on product sales and potential royalties, and that such approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or require costly, post-marketing follow-up studies.

**Even if our product candidates receive regulatory approval, we may still face future development and regulatory difficulties.**

Even if U.S. regulatory approval is obtained, the FDA may still impose significant restrictions on a product's indicated uses or marketing, or impose ongoing requirements for potentially costly post-approval studies. If any of our products were granted accelerated approval, FDA could require post-marketing confirmatory trials to verify and describe the anticipated effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit. FDA may withdraw approval of a drug or indication approved under the accelerated approval pathway if a trial required to verify the predicted clinical benefit of the product fails to verify such benefit; other evidence demonstrates that the product is not shown to be safe or effective under the conditions of use; the applicant fails to conduct any required post-approval trial of the drug with due diligence; or the applicant disseminates false or misleading promotional materials relating to the product. In addition, the FDA currently requires as a condition for accelerated approval the pre-approval of promotional materials, which could adversely impact the timing of the commercial launch of the product.

Given the number of recent high-profile adverse safety events with certain drug and cell related products, the FDA may require, as a condition of approval, costly risk management programs, which may include safety surveillance, restricted distribution and use, patient education, enhanced labeling, special packaging or labeling, expedited reporting of certain adverse events, pre-approval of promotional materials, and restrictions on direct-to-consumer advertising. Furthermore, heightened Congressional scrutiny on the adequacy of the FDA's drug approval process and the FDA's efforts to assure the safety of marketed cell based therapy has resulted in the proposal of new legislation addressing drug safety issues. If enacted, any new legislation could result in delays or increased costs during the period of product development, clinical trials, and regulatory review and approval, as well as increased costs to assure compliance with any new post-approval regulatory requirements. Any of these restrictions or requirements could force us to conduct costly studies or increase the time for us to become profitable. For example, any labeling approved for any of our product candidates may include a restriction on the term of its use, or it may not include one or more of our intended indications.

Our product candidates will also be subject to ongoing FDA requirements for the labeling, packaging, storage, advertising, promotion, record-keeping, and submission of safety and other post-market information on the cell based therapy. New issues may arise during a product lifecycle that did not exist, or were unknown, at the time of product approval, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the product is manufactured. Since approved products, manufacturers, and manufacturers' facilities are subject to continuous review and periodic inspections, these new issues post-approval may result in voluntary actions by us or may result in a regulatory agency imposing restrictions on that product or us, including requiring withdrawal of the product from the market or for use in a clinical study. If our product candidates fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, such as good manufacturing practices, a regulatory agency may:

- issue warning letters;
- require us to enter into a consent decree, which can include imposition of various fines, reimbursements for inspection costs, required due dates for specific actions, and penalties for noncompliance;
- impose other civil or criminal penalties;
- suspend regulatory approval;
- suspend any ongoing clinical trials;
- refuse to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us;
- impose restrictions on operations, including costly new manufacturing requirements; or
- seize or detain products or require a product recall.

**If we or current or future collaborators, manufacturers, or service providers fail to comply with healthcare laws and regulations, we or they could be subject to enforcement actions and substantial penalties, which could affect our ability to develop, market and sell our products and may harm our reputation.**

Although we do not currently have any products on the market, once our therapeutic candidates or clinical trials are covered by federal health care programs, we will be subject to additional healthcare statutory and regulatory requirements and enforcement by the federal, state and foreign governments of the jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. Healthcare providers, physicians and third party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any therapeutic candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our future arrangements with third party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse, transparency, and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute our therapeutic candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons from soliciting, receiving, offering or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, to induce either the referral of an individual for a healthcare item or service, or the purchasing or ordering of an item or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare or Medicaid;
- federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalty laws, such as the U.S. federal FCA, which imposes criminal and civil penalties, including through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against, individuals or entities for knowingly presenting or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items and services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the FCA;
- HIPAA includes a fraud and abuse provision referred to as the HIPAA All-Payor Fraud Law, which imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, and its implementing regulations, which impose obligations on certain covered entity healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses as well as their business associates that perform certain services involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding, the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information, and require notification to affected individuals and regulatory authorities of certain breaches of security of individually identifiable health information;
- federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm consumers;
- the federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act and the implementing regulations, also referred to as “Open Payments,” issued under the ACA, which require that manufacturers of pharmaceutical and biological drugs reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid, and Children’s Health Insurance Programs report to the Department of Health and Human Services all consulting fees, travel reimbursements, research grants, and other payments, transfers of value or gifts made to physicians and teaching hospitals with limited exceptions; and
- analogous state laws and regulations, such as, state anti-kickback and false claims laws potentially applicable to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by nongovernmental third party payors, including private insurers; and some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry’s voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government in addition to requiring drug and cell based therapy manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures, and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

The scope and enforcement of each of these laws is uncertain and subject to rapid change in the current environment of healthcare reform, especially in light of the lack of applicable precedent and regulations. Federal and state enforcement bodies have recently increased their scrutiny of interactions between healthcare companies and healthcare providers, which has led to a number of investigations, prosecutions, convictions and settlements in the healthcare industry. Responding to investigations can be time- and resource-consuming and can divert management’s attention from the business. Any such investigation or settlement could increase our costs or otherwise have an adverse effect on our business.

Ensuring that our business arrangements with third-parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations could involve substantial costs. If our operations are found to be in violation of any such requirements, we may be subject to penalties, including civil or criminal penalties, monetary damages, the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, or exclusion from participation in government contracting, healthcare reimbursement or other government programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, any of which could adversely affect our financial results. Although effective compliance programs can mitigate the risk of investigation and prosecution for violations of these laws, these risks cannot be entirely eliminated. Any action against us for an alleged or suspected violation could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and could divert our management's attention from the operation of our business, even if our defense is successful. In addition, achieving and sustaining compliance with applicable laws and regulations may be costly to us in terms of money, time and resources.

**Any cell based therapies we develop may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations, third party coverage and reimbursement practices or healthcare reform initiatives, thereby harming our business.**

The regulations that govern marketing approvals, pricing, coverage and reimbursement for new drugs and cell based therapies vary widely from country to country. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a drug before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. Although we intend to monitor these regulations, our programs are currently in earlier stages of development and we will not be able to assess the impact of price regulations for a number of years. As a result, we might obtain regulatory approval for a product in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay our commercial launch of the product and negatively impact the revenues we are able to generate from the sale of the product in that country.

Our ability to commercialize any products successfully also will depend in part on the extent to which coverage and reimbursement for these products and related treatments will be available from government health administration authorities, private health insurers and other organizations. However, there may be significant delays in obtaining coverage for newly-approved cell based therapies. Moreover, eligibility for coverage does not necessarily signify that a cell based therapy will be reimbursed in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale and distribution costs. Also, interim payments for new cell based therapy if applicable, may be insufficient to cover our costs and may not be made permanent. Thus, even if we succeed in bringing one or more products to the market, these products may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective, and the amount reimbursed for any products may be insufficient to allow us to sell our products on a competitive basis. Because our programs are in earlier stages of development, we are unable at this time to determine their cost effectiveness, or the likely level or method of reimbursement. In addition, obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval of a product from a government or other third-party payor is a time-consuming and costly process that could require us to provide to each payor supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data for the use of our product on a payor-by-payor basis, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained. A payor's decision to provide coverage for a product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the product. Adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development. If reimbursement is not available or is available only at limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any product candidate that we successfully develop.

Increasingly, the third party payors who reimburse patients or healthcare providers, such as government and private insurance plans, are seeking greater upfront discounts, additional rebates and other concessions to reduce the prices for pharmaceutical products. If the price we are able to charge for any products we develop, or the reimbursement provided for such products, is inadequate in light of our development and other costs, our return on investment could be adversely affected.

We currently expect that certain drugs we develop may need to be administered under the supervision of a physician on an outpatient basis. Under currently applicable U.S. law, certain drugs that are not usually self-administered (including injectable cell based therapies) may be eligible for coverage under Medicare through Medicare Part B. Specifically, Medicare Part B coverage may be available for eligible beneficiaries when the following, among other requirements have been satisfied:

- the product is reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the illness or injury for which the product is administered according to accepted standards of medical practice;
- the product is typically furnished incident to a physician's services;
- the indication for which the product will be used is included or approved for inclusion in certain Medicare-designated pharmaceutical compendia (when used for an off-label use); and
- the product has been approved by the FDA.

Average prices for cell therapies may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs and cell based therapy from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the U.S. Reimbursement rates under Medicare Part B would depend in part on whether the newly approved product would be eligible for a unique billing code. Self-administered, outpatient drugs and cell based therapies are typically reimbursed under Medicare

Part D, and cell based therapies that are administered in an inpatient hospital setting are typically reimbursed under Medicare Part A under a bundled payment. It is difficult for us to predict how Medicare coverage and reimbursement policies will be applied to our products in the future and coverage and reimbursement under different federal healthcare programs are not always consistent. Medicare reimbursement rates may also reflect budgetary constraints placed on the Medicare program.

Third party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policies and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement rates. These coverage policies and limitations may rely, in part, on compendia listings for approved therapeutics. Our inability to promptly obtain relevant compendia listings, coverage, and adequate reimbursement from both government-funded and private payors for new cell based therapies that we develop and for which we obtain regulatory approval could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize products and our financial condition.

We expect that these and other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and lower reimbursement, and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government-funded programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our cell based therapies, once marketing approval is obtained.

We believe that the efforts of governments and third party payors to contain or reduce the cost of healthcare and legislative and regulatory proposals to broaden the availability of healthcare will continue to affect the business and financial condition of pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical companies. A number of legislative and regulatory changes in the healthcare system in the U.S. and other major healthcare markets have been proposed, and such efforts have expanded substantially in recent years. These developments could, directly or indirectly, affect our ability to sell our products, if approved, at a favorable price. For example, in the United States, in 2010, the U.S. Congress passed the ACA, a sweeping law intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of health spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for the healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional policy reforms. Among the provisions of the ACA addressing coverage and reimbursement of pharmaceutical products, of importance to our potential therapeutic candidates are the following:

- increases to pharmaceutical manufacturer rebate liability under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program due to an increase in the minimum basic Medicaid rebate on most branded prescription drugs and the application of Medicaid rebate liability to drugs used in risk-based Medicaid managed care plans;
- the expansion of the 340B Drug Pricing Program to require discounts for “covered outpatient drugs” sold to certain children’s hospitals, critical access hospitals, freestanding cancer hospitals, rural referral centers, and sole community hospitals;
- requirements imposed on pharmaceutical companies are required to offer discounts on brand-name cell based therapy to patients who fall within the Medicare Part D coverage gap, commonly referred to as the “Donut Hole”;
- requirements imposed on pharmaceutical companies to pay an annual non-tax-deductible fee to the federal government based on each company’s market share of prior year total sales of branded drugs to certain federal healthcare programs, such as Medicare, Medicaid, Department of Veterans Affairs and Department of Defense; and
- for products classified as biologics, marketing approval for a follow-on biologic product may not become effective until 12 years after the date on which the reference innovator biologic product was first licensed by the FDA, with a possible six-month extension for pediatric products. After this exclusivity ends, it may be possible for biosimilar manufacturers to enter the market, which is likely to reduce the pricing for the innovator product and could affect our profitability if our products are classified as biologics.

Separately, pursuant to the health reform legislation and related initiatives, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, is working with various healthcare providers to develop, refine, and implement Accountable Care Organizations, or ACOs, and other innovative models of care for Medicare and Medicaid beneficiaries, including the Bundled Payments for Care Improvement Initiative, the Comprehensive Primary Care Initiative, the Duals Demonstration, and other models. The continued development and expansion of ACOs and other innovative models of care will have an uncertain impact on any future reimbursement we may receive for approved therapeutics administered by these organizations.

**The healthcare industry is heavily regulated in the U.S. at the federal, state, and local levels, and our failure to comply with applicable requirements may subject us to penalties and negatively affect our financial condition.**

As a healthcare company, our operations, clinical trial activities and interactions with healthcare providers may be subject to extensive regulation in the U.S., particularly if we receive FDA approval for any of its products in the future. For example, if we receive FDA approval for a product for which reimbursement is available under a federal healthcare program (e.g., Medicare, Medicaid), it would be subject to a variety of federal laws and regulations, including those that prohibit the filing of false or improper claims for payment by federal healthcare programs (e.g. the federal False Claims Act), prohibit unlawful inducements for the referral of business reimbursable by federal healthcare programs (e.g. the

federal Anti-Kickback Statute), and require disclosure of certain payments or other transfers of value made to U.S.-licensed physicians and teaching hospitals or Open Payments. We are not able to predict how third parties will interpret these laws and apply applicable governmental guidance and may challenge our practices and activities under one or more of these laws. If our past or present operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws, we could be subject to civil and criminal penalties, which could hurt our business, our operations and financial condition.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, any person or entity, from knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving any remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of any item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federal healthcare programs. The term remuneration has been interpreted broadly to include anything of value. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers, and formulary managers on the other. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution. The exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly and practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchasing or recommending may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Failure to meet all of the requirements of a particular applicable statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor does not make the conduct per se illegal under the Anti-Kickback Statute. Instead, the legality of the arrangement will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis based on a cumulative review of all of its facts and circumstances. Our practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for protection under a statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor.

Additionally, the intent standard under the Anti-Kickback Statute was amended by the ACA, to a stricter standard such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the ACA codified case law that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal FCA.

The civil monetary penalties statute imposes penalties against any person or entity that, among other things, is determined to have presented or caused to be presented a claim to a federal healthcare program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent.

Federal false claims and false statement laws, including the federal FCA, prohibit, among other things, any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment to, or approval by, the federal healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, or knowingly making, using, or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. A claim includes “any request or demand” for money or property presented to the U.S. government. For instance, historically, pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. Other companies have been prosecuted for causing false claims to be submitted because of the companies’ marketing of the product for unapproved, off-label, and thus generally non-reimbursable, uses.

HIPAA prohibits, among other offenses, knowingly and willfully executing a scheme to defraud any health care benefit program, including private payors, or falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for items or services under a health care benefit program. To the extent that we act as a business associate to a healthcare provider engaging in electronic transactions, we may also be subject to the privacy and security provisions of HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, which restricts the use and disclosure of patient-identifiable health information, mandates the adoption of standards relating to the privacy and security of patient-identifiable health information, and requires the reporting of certain security breaches to healthcare provider customers with respect to such information. Additionally, many states have enacted similar laws that may impose more stringent requirements on entities like ours. Failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations could result in substantial penalties and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Many states also have similar fraud and abuse statutes or regulations that apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor. Additionally, to the extent that our product is sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws.

Our products, once approved, may be eligible for coverage under Medicare and Medicaid, among other government healthcare programs. Accordingly, we may be subject to a number of obligations based on their participation in these programs, such as a requirement to calculate and report certain price reporting metrics to the government, such as average sales price (ASP) and best price. Penalties may apply in some cases when such metrics are not submitted accurately and timely. Further, these prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs and biological products from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. It is difficult to predict how Medicare coverage and reimbursement policies will be applied to our products in the future and coverage and reimbursement under different federal healthcare programs are not always consistent. Medicare reimbursement rates may also reflect budgetary constraints placed on the Medicare program.

In order to distribute products commercially, we must comply with state laws that require the registration of manufacturers and wholesale distributors of drug and biological products in a state, including, in certain states, manufacturers and distributors who ship products into the state even if such manufacturers or distributors have no place of business within the state. Some states also impose requirements on manufacturers and distributors to establish the pedigree of product in the chain of distribution, including some states that require manufacturers and others to adopt new technology capable of tracking and tracing product as it moves through the distribution chain. Several states have enacted legislation requiring pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to establish marketing compliance programs, file periodic reports with the state, make periodic public disclosures on sales, marketing, pricing, clinical trials and other activities, and/or register their sales representatives, as well as to prohibit pharmacies and other healthcare entities from providing certain physician prescribing data to pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for use in sales and marketing, and to prohibit certain other sales and marketing practices. All of our activities are potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the federal and state healthcare laws described above or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including without limitation, civil, criminal and/or administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, exclusion from participation in government programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, injunctions, private “qui tam” actions brought by individual whistleblowers in the name of the government, or refusal to allow us to enter into government contracts, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens, diminished profits and future earnings, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

**Our ability to obtain reimbursement or funding from the federal government may be impacted by possible reductions in federal spending.**

U.S. federal government agencies currently face potentially significant spending reductions. The Budget Control Act of 2011, or the BCA, established a Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, which was tasked with achieving a reduction in the federal debt level of at least \$1.2 trillion. That committee did not draft a proposal by the BCA’s deadline. As a result, automatic cuts, referred to as sequestration, in various federal programs were scheduled to take place, beginning in January 2013, although the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 delayed the BCA’s automatic cuts until March 1, 2013. While the Medicare program’s eligibility and scope of benefits are generally exempt from these cuts, Medicare payments to providers and Part D health plans are not exempt. The BCA did, however, provide that the Medicare cuts to providers and Part D health plans would not exceed two percent. President Obama issued the sequestration order on March 1, 2013, and cuts went into effect on April 1, 2013. Additionally, the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015 extended sequestration for Medicare through fiscal year 2027.

The U.S. federal budget remains in flux, which could, among other things, cut Medicare payments to providers. The Medicare program is frequently mentioned as a target for spending cuts. The full impact on our business of any future cuts in Medicare or other programs is uncertain. In addition, we cannot predict any impact President Trump’s administration and the U.S. Congress may have on the federal budget. If federal spending is reduced, anticipated budgetary shortfalls may also impact the ability of relevant agencies, such as the FDA or the National Institutes of Health, to continue to function at current levels. Amounts allocated to federal grants and contracts may be reduced or eliminated. These reductions may also impact the ability of relevant agencies to timely review and approve drug research and development, manufacturing, and marketing activities, which may delay our ability to develop, market and sell any products we may develop.

**Risks Related to Doing Business in China**

**If we become directly subject to the recent scrutiny, criticism and negative publicity involving certain U.S.-listed Chinese companies, we may have to expend significant resources to investigate and resolve the matter which could harm our business operations, stock price and reputation and could result in a loss of your investment in our stock, especially if such matter cannot be addressed and resolved quickly.**

Recently, U.S. public companies that have substantially all of their operations in China, particularly companies like us which have completed so-called reverse merger transactions, have been the subject of intense scrutiny, criticism and negative publicity by investors, short sellers, financial commentators and regulatory agencies, such as the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. Much of the scrutiny, criticism and negative publicity has centered around financial and accounting irregularities and mistakes, inadequate corporate governance policies or a lack of adherence thereto and, in many cases, allegations of fraud. As a result of the scrutiny, criticism and negative publicity, the publicly traded stock of many U.S. listed Chinese companies has sharply decreased in value and, in some cases, has become virtually worthless. Many of these companies are now subject to shareholder lawsuits, SEC enforcement actions and are conducting internal and external investigations into the allegations. It is not clear what affect this sector-wide scrutiny, criticism and negative publicity will have on our company, our business and our stock price. If we become the subject of any unfavorable allegations, whether such allegations are proven to be true or untrue, we will have to expend significant resources to investigate such allegations and/or defend our company. This situation could be costly and time consuming and distract our management from growing our company. If such allegations are not proven to be groundless, our company and business operations will be severely impacted and your investment in our stock could be rendered worthless.

**Adverse changes in political and economic policies of the PRC government could impede the overall economic growth of China, which could reduce the demand for our products and damage our business.**

Presently, we generate our revenue in China although we intend to pursue various opportunities in the United States and our headquarters is based in the United States. Accordingly, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects are affected significantly by economic, political and legal developments in China. The PRC economy differs from the economies of most developed countries in many respects, including:

- the higher level of government involvement;
- the early stage of development of the market-oriented sector of the economy;
- the rapid growth rate;
- the higher level of control over foreign exchange; and
- the allocation of resources.

As the PRC economy has been transitioning from a planned economy to a more market-oriented economy, the PRC government has implemented various measures to encourage economic growth and guide the allocation of resources. While these measures may benefit the overall PRC economy, they may also have a negative effect on us or the healthcare industry in general.

Although the PRC government has in recent years implemented measures emphasizing the utilization of market forces for economic reform, the PRC government continues to exercise significant control over economic growth in China through the allocation of resources, controlling payment of foreign currency-denominated obligations, setting monetary policy and imposing policies that impact particular industries or companies in different ways.

Any adverse change in the economic conditions or government policies in China could have a material adverse effect on the overall economic growth and the level of new healthcare investments and expenditures in China, which in turn could lead to a reduction in demand for our services and consequently have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects.

**Uncertainties with respect to the PRC legal system could limit the legal protections available to you and us.**

We conduct substantially all of our business through our operating subsidiaries in the PRC. Our operating subsidiaries are generally subject to laws and regulations applicable to foreign investments in China and, in particular, laws applicable to foreign-invested enterprises. The PRC legal system is based on written statutes, and prior court decisions may be cited for reference but have limited precedential value. Since 1979, a series of new PRC laws and regulations have significantly enhanced the protections afforded to various forms of foreign investments in China. However, since the PRC legal system continues to rapidly evolve, the interpretations of many laws, regulations and rules are not always uniform and enforcement of these laws, regulations and rules involve uncertainties, which may limit legal protections available to you and us. In addition, any litigation in China may be protracted and result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention. In addition, all of our executive officers and almost all of our directors are residents of China and not of the United States, and substantially all the assets of these persons are located outside the United States. As a result, it could be difficult for investors to affect service of process in the United States or to enforce a judgment obtained in the United States against our Chinese operations and subsidiaries.

**The PRC government exerts substantial influence over the manner in which we must conduct our business activities.**

The PRC government has exercised and continues to exercise substantial control over virtually every sector of the Chinese economy through regulation and state ownership. Our ability to operate in China may be harmed by changes in its laws and regulations. We believe that our operations in China are in material compliance with all applicable legal and regulatory requirements. However, the central or local governments of the jurisdictions in which we operate may impose new, stricter regulations or interpretations of existing regulations that would require additional expenditures and efforts on our part to ensure our compliance with such regulations or interpretations.

Accordingly, government actions in the future, including any decision not to continue to support recent economic reforms and to return to a more centrally planned economy or regional or local variations in the implementation of economic policies, could have a significant effect on economic conditions in China or particular regions thereof.

**We may be unable to complete a business combination transaction efficiently or on favorable terms due to complicated merger and acquisition regulations implemented on September 8, 2006.**

The recent PRC Regulation on Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Companies by Foreign Investors also governs the approval process by which a PRC company may participate in an acquisition of its assets or its equity interests. Depending on the structure of the transaction, the



new regulation will require the Chinese parties to make a series of applications and supplemental applications to the government agencies. In some instances, the application process may require the presentation of economic data concerning a transaction, including appraisals of the target business and evaluations of the acquirer, which are designed to allow the government to assess the transaction. Government approvals will have expiration dates by which a transaction must be completed and reported to the government agencies. Compliance with the new regulations is likely to be more time consuming and expensive than in the past and the government can now exert more control over the combination of two businesses. Accordingly, due to the new regulation, our ability to engage in business combination transactions is extremely complicated, time consuming and expensive, and we may not be able to negotiate a transaction that is acceptable to our stockholders or sufficiently protect their interests in a transaction.

The new regulation allows PRC government agencies to assess the economic terms of a business combination transaction. Parties to a business combination transaction may have to submit to the Ministry of Commerce, or MOFCOM, and the other government agencies an appraisal report, an evaluation report and the acquisition agreement, all of which form part of the application for approval, depending on the structure of the transaction. The regulations also prohibit a transaction at an acquisition price obviously lower than the appraised value of the Chinese business or assets and in certain transaction structures, require that consideration must be paid within defined periods, generally not in excess of a year. The regulation also limits our ability to negotiate various terms of the acquisition, including aspects of the initial consideration, contingent consideration, holdback provisions, indemnification provisions and provisions relating to the assumption and allocation of assets and liabilities. Transaction structures involving trusts, nominees and similar entities are prohibited. Therefore, such regulation may impede our ability to negotiate and complete a business combination transaction on financial terms that satisfy our investors and protect our stockholders' economic interests.

**Under the current Enterprise Income Tax, or EIT, law, we may be classified as a “resident enterprise” of China. Such classification will likely result in unfavorable tax consequences to us and our non- PRC stockholders.**

We are a holding company incorporated under the laws of Delaware. We conduct substantially all of our business through our wholly-owned and majority-owned subsidiaries, and we derive all of our income from these entities. Prior to January 1, 2008, dividends derived by foreign enterprises from business operations in China were not subject to the Chinese enterprise income tax. However, such tax exemption ceased as of January 1, 2008 and thereafter with the effectiveness of the new EIT law.

Under the EIT law, if we are not deemed to be a “resident enterprise” for Chinese tax purposes, a withholding tax at the rate of 10% would be applicable to any dividends paid by our Chinese subsidiaries to us. However, if we are deemed to be a “resident enterprise” established outside of China whose “place of effective management” is located in China, we would be classified as a resident enterprise for Chinese tax purposes and thus would be subject to an enterprise income tax rate of 25% on all of our income on a worldwide basis.

The regulations promulgated pursuant to the EIT law define the term “place of effective management” as “establishments that carry out substantial and overall management and control over the manufacturing and business operations, personnel, accounting, properties, etc. of an enterprise.” The State Administration of Taxation issued a SAT Circular 82 on April 22, 2009, which provides that the “place of effective management” of a Chinese-controlled overseas-incorporated enterprise is located in China if the following requirements are satisfied: (i) the senior management and core management departments in charge of its daily operations function are mainly located in the PRC; (ii) its financial and human resources decisions are subject to determination or approval by persons or bodies located in the PRC; (iii) its major assets, accounting books, company seals, and minutes and files of its board and shareholders' meetings are located or kept in the PRC; and (iv) no less than half of the enterprise's directors or senior management with voting rights reside in the PRC. SAT Circular 82 applies only to overseas registered enterprises controlled by PRC enterprises, not to those controlled by PRC individuals. If our non-PRC incorporated entities are deemed PRC tax residents, such entities would be subject to PRC tax under the EIT law.

We have analyzed the applicability of the EIT law and related regulations, and for each of the applicable periods presented, we have not accrued for PRC tax on such basis. In addition, although under the EIT law and the related regulations dividends paid to us by our PRC subsidiaries would qualify as “tax-exempted income,” we cannot assure you that such dividends will not be subject to a 10% withholding tax, as the PRC foreign exchange control authorities, which enforce the withholding tax, have not yet issued guidance with respect to the processing of outbound remittances to entities that are treated as resident enterprises for PRC enterprise income tax purposes. As a result of such changes, our historical operating results will not be indicative of our operating results for future periods and the value of our shares of common stock may be adversely affected. We are actively monitoring the possibility of “resident enterprise” treatment and are evaluating appropriate organizational changes to avoid this treatment, to the extent possible.

**We may be subject to fines and legal sanctions if we or our Chinese employees fail to comply with PRC regulations relating to employee stock options granted by overseas listed companies to PRC citizens.**

On December 25, 2006, the People's Bank of China issued the Administration Measures on Individual Foreign Exchange Control, and its Implementation Rules were issued by the State Administration of Foreign Exchange, or SAFE, on January 5, 2007. Both took effect on February 1, 2007. Under these regulations, all foreign exchange matters involved in an employee stock holding plan, stock option plan or similar plan in which PRC citizens' participation requires approval from the SAFE or its authorized branch. On March 28, 2007, the SAFE issued the Application Procedure for Foreign Exchange Administration for Domestic Individuals Participating in Employee Stock Holding Plans or Stock

Option Plans of Overseas Listed Companies, or Notice 78. Under Notice 78, PRC individuals who participate in an employee stock option holding plan or a stock option plan of an overseas listed company are required, through a PRC domestic agent or PRC subsidiary of the overseas listed company, to register with the SAFE and complete certain other procedures. If we and our Chinese employees are granted shares or stock options pursuant to our share incentive plan they would be subject to Notice 78. However, in practice, there are significant uncertainties with regard to the interpretation and implementation of Notice 78. We are committed to complying with the requirements of Notice 78. However, we cannot provide any assurance that we or our Chinese employees will be able to qualify for or obtain any registration required by Notice 78. In particular, if we and/or our Chinese employees fail to comply with the provisions of Notice 78, we and/or our Chinese employees may be subject to fines and legal sanctions imposed by the SAFE or other PRC government authorities, as a result of which our business operations and employee option plans could be materially and adversely affected.

**The new M&A Rules establish more complex procedures for some acquisitions of Chinese companies by foreign investor which could make it more difficult for us to pursue growth through acquisitions in China.**

The New M&A Rules that became effective on September 8, 2006 established additional procedures and requirements that could make merger and acquisition activities by foreign investors more time-consuming and complex, including requirements in some instances that the Ministry of Commerce be notified in advance of any change-of-control transaction in which a foreign investor takes control of a PRC domestic enterprise. Complying with the requirements of the M&A Rules to complete such transactions could be time-consuming, and any required approval processes, including obtaining approval from the Ministry of Commerce, may delay or inhibit our ability to complete such transactions, which could materially adversely affect our ability to grow our business through acquisitions in China.

**Government control of currency conversion and future movements in exchange rates may adversely affect our operations and financial results.**

The value of the Renminbi, or RMB, the main currency used in China, fluctuates and is affected by, among other things, changes in China's political and economic conditions. The conversion of RMB into foreign currencies such as the U.S. dollar have generally been based on rates set by the People's Bank of China, which are set daily based on the previous day's interbank foreign exchange market rates and current exchange rates on the world financial markets. Foreign exchange transactions continue to be subject to significant foreign exchange controls and require the approval of the State Administration of Foreign Exchange in China. These limitations could affect our ability to obtain foreign exchange through debt or equity financing, or to obtain foreign exchange for capital expenditures.

The Chinese government controls its foreign currency reserves through restrictions on imports and conversion of RMB into foreign currency. In July 2005, the Chinese government has adjusted its exchange rate policy from "Fixed Rate" to "Floating Rate". Between July 2005 to December 2017, the exchange rate between the RMB and the U.S. dollar appreciated from RMB1.00 to \$0.1205 to RMB1.00 to \$0.1513. Any significant appreciation of the RMB may adversely affect our operations and financial results.

**Risks Related to Our Securities**

**The price of our common stock may be volatile and fluctuate substantially, which could result in substantial losses for our stockholders.**

Our common stock has been listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "AVCO" since November 5, 2018. Our common shares were traded previously on the OTC Market Group Inc.'s Venture Market (the "OTCQB") since February 22, 2016, under the symbol "AVCO" since October 18, 2016 and "GTHC" prior to October 18, 2016.

The price of our common stock has been, and we expect it to continue to be, volatile. The stock market in general and the market for smaller healthcare companies in particular have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. As a result of this volatility, you may not be able to sell your shares of common stock at or above the price you paid for your shares of common stock. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

- the success of competitive products or technologies;
- developments related to our existing or any future collaborations;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States, China and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results or recommendations by securities analysts;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;

- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- market conditions in the healthcare, pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- general economic, industry and market conditions; and
- the other factors described in this “Risk Factors” section.

**Future sales of our common stock or securities convertible or exchangeable for our common stock may cause our stock price to decline.**

If our existing stockholders sell, or indicate an intention to sell, substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, the price of our common stock could decline. The perception in the market that these sales may occur could also cause the price of our common stock to decline.

In addition, as of December 31, 2019, 5,260,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options, which will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting schedules, the lock-up agreements and Rule 144 under the Securities Act. If the shares we may issue from time to time upon exercise of outstanding options are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, by the award recipients in the public market, the price of our common stock could decline.

**You may experience dilution of your ownership interests because of the future issuance of additional shares of our common or preferred stock or other securities that are convertible into or exercisable for our common or preferred stock.**

In the future, we may issue our authorized but previously unissued equity securities, resulting in the dilution of the ownership interests of our stockholders. We are authorized to issue an aggregate of 490,000,000 shares of common stock and 10,000,000 shares of “blank check” preferred stock. We may issue additional shares of our common stock or other securities that are convertible into or exercisable for our common stock in connection with hiring or retaining employees, future acquisitions, future sales of our securities for capital raising purposes, or for other business purposes. The future issuance of any such additional shares of our common stock may create downward pressure on the trading price of the common stock. We expect we will need to raise additional capital in the near future to meet our working capital needs, and there can be no assurance that we will not be required to issue additional shares, warrants or other convertible securities in the future in conjunction with these capital raising efforts, including at a price (or exercise prices) below the price you paid for your stock.

**The ability of our Board of Directors to issue additional stock may prevent or make more difficult certain transactions, including a sale or merger.**

Our Board of Directors is authorized to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock with powers, rights and preferences designated by it. Shares of voting or convertible preferred stock could be issued, or rights to purchase such shares could be issued, to create voting impediments or to frustrate persons seeking to effect a takeover or otherwise gain control of us. The ability of the Board of Directors to issue such additional shares of preferred stock, with rights and preferences it deems advisable, could discourage an attempt by a party to acquire control of us by tender offer or other means. Such issuances could therefore deprive stockholders of benefits that could result from such an attempt, such as the realization of a premium over the market price for their shares in a tender offer or the temporary increase in market price that such an attempt could cause. Moreover, the issuance of such additional shares of preferred stock to persons friendly to the Board of Directors could make it more difficult to remove incumbent managers and directors from office even if such change were to be favorable to stockholders generally.

**Our status as an emerging growth company may result in reduced disclosure obligations.**

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, which we refer to as the JOBS Act, and we are eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting and financial disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies, that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, (1) not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, (2) reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and (3) exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We intend to take advantage of these exemptions. Because of the reduced disclosure and because a portion of our business is conducted in China, investors may find investing in our common stock less attractive as a result, which could have an adverse effect on our stock price.

In addition, Section 102 of the JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for complying with new or revised accounting standards. As a result, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We elected to opt out of such extended transition period and acknowledge such election is irrevocable pursuant to Section 107 of the JOBS Act.

We could remain an emerging growth company for up to five years, or until the earliest of (1) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion, (2) the date that we become a “large accelerated filer” as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of our ordinary shares that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter and we have been publicly reporting for at least 12 months, or (3) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the preceding three-year period.

**We are a “smaller reporting company,” and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to smaller reporting companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.**

We are currently a “smaller reporting company”, meaning that we are not an investment company, an asset-backed issuer, or a majority-owned subsidiary of a parent company that is not a smaller reporting company and have a non-affiliated public float of less than \$250.0 million and annual revenues of less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and no public float or a public float less than \$700 million. In the event that we are still considered a “smaller reporting company,” at such time as we cease being an “emerging growth company,” we will be required to provide additional disclosure in our SEC filings. However, similar to an “emerging growth companies”, “smaller reporting companies” are able to provide simplified executive compensation disclosures in their filings; are exempt from the provisions of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requiring that independent registered public accounting firms provide an attestation report on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting; and have certain other decreased disclosure obligations in their SEC filings, including, among other things, only being required to provide two years of audited financial statements in annual reports. Decreased disclosures in our SEC filings due to our status as a “smaller reporting company” may make it harder for investors to analyze our results of operations and financial prospects.

**If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they issue an adverse or misleading opinion regarding our stock, our stock price and trading volume could decline.**

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by securities and industry analysts. If no or few securities or industry analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price for our stock would be negatively impacted. In the event we obtain securities or industry analyst coverage, if any of the analysts who cover us issue an adverse or misleading opinion regarding us, our business model, our intellectual property or our stock performance, or if our operating results fail to meet the expectations of analysts, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

**Our officers, directors and principal stockholders own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.**

Our officers, directors and 5% stockholders and their affiliates beneficially own a significant percentage of our outstanding common stock. As a result, these stockholders have significant influence and may be able to determine all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders may be able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, sale of assets, or other major corporate transactions. This concentration of ownership could delay or prevent any acquisition of our company on terms that other stockholders may desire, and may adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

**We may be exposed to additional risks as a result of “going public” by means of a reverse acquisition transaction.**

We may be exposed to additional risks because we became a public company through a “reverse merger” transaction. There has been increased focus by government agencies on reverse merger transactions in recent years, and we may be subject to increased scrutiny by the SEC and other government agencies and holders of our securities as a result of the completion of our reverse merger transaction. Additionally, our “going public” by means of a reverse merger transaction may make it more difficult for us to obtain coverage from securities analysts of major brokerage firms following the reverse merger transaction because there may be little incentive to those brokerage firms to recommend the purchase of our common stock. Further, investment banks may be less likely to agree to underwrite secondary offerings on our behalf than they might if we became a public reporting company by means of an initial public offering because they may be less familiar with our company as a result of more limited coverage by analysts and the media, and because we became public at an early stage in our development. The failure to receive research coverage or support in the market for our shares will have an adverse effect on our ability to develop a liquid market for our common stock. The occurrence of any such event could cause our business or stock price to suffer.

**We do not anticipate paying dividends on our common stock, and investors may lose the entire amount of their investment.**

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock, and we do not anticipate such a declaration or payment for the foreseeable future.

We expect to use future earnings, if any, to fund business growth. Therefore, stockholders will not receive any funds absent a sale of their shares of common stock. We cannot assure stockholders of a positive return on their investment when they sell their shares, nor can we assure that stockholders will not lose the entire amount of their investment.

**Applicable regulatory requirements, including those contained in and issued under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, may make it difficult for us to retain or attract qualified officers and directors, which could adversely affect the management of our business and our ability to obtain or retain listing of our common stock on a national securities exchange.**

We may be unable to attract and retain those qualified officers, directors and members of board committees required to provide for effective management because of the rules and regulations that govern publicly held companies, including, but not limited to, certifications by principal executive officers. The enactment of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act has resulted in the issuance of a series of related rules and regulations and the strengthening of existing rules and regulations by the SEC, as well as the adoption of new and more stringent rules by national securities exchanges. The perceived increased personal risk associated with these changes may deter qualified individuals from accepting roles as directors and executive officers.

Further, some of these changes heighten the requirements for board or committee membership, particularly with respect to an individual's independence from the corporation and level of experience in finance and accounting matters. We may have difficulty attracting and retaining directors with the requisite qualifications. If we are unable to attract and retain qualified officers and directors, the management of our business and our ability to obtain or retain listing of our shares of common stock on any national securities exchange could be adversely affected.

**If we cannot satisfy, or continue to satisfy, the initial listing requirements and other rules of the Nasdaq Capital Market, our securities may be delisted, which could negatively impact the price of our securities and your ability to sell them.**

Our common stock has been listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "AVCO" since November 5, 2018. In order to maintain our listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market, we are required to comply with certain rules of the applicable trading market, including those regarding minimum stockholders' equity, minimum share price and certain corporate governance requirements. We may not be able to continue to satisfy the listing requirements and other applicable rules of the Nasdaq Capital Market. If we are unable to satisfy the criteria for maintaining our listing, our securities could be subject to delisting.

If our common stock is delisted from trading by the applicable trading market we could face significant consequences, including.

- a limited availability for market quotations for our securities;
- reduced liquidity with respect to our securities;
- a determination that our common stock is a "penny stock," which will require brokers trading in our common stock to adhere to more stringent rules and possibly result in a reduced level of trading activity in the secondary trading market for our common stock;
- limited amount of news and analyst coverage; and
- a decreased ability to issue additional securities or obtain additional financing in the future.

**We could be subject to securities class action litigation.**

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. This risk is especially relevant for us because companies in our industry have experienced significant stock price volatility in recent years. If we face such litigation, it could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could harm our business.

## **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

None.

## **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

Our principal offices are located at 4400 Route 9 South, Freehold, NJ 07728. The office building is owned by our subsidiary, Avalon RT 9 Properties, LLC, which is in business of owning and operating an income-producing real property. Our property is well maintained, adequately meets our needs, and is being utilized for its intended purpose.

We lease additional office space for operations. Office location is not crucial to our operations, and we anticipate no difficulty in extending these leases or obtaining comparable office space.

We are obligated under various lease agreements providing for office space that expire at various dates through the year 2021. Total rent expense under these lease agreements was approximately \$91,000 and \$103,000 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

We believe that our current office space is adequate for our current and immediately foreseeable operating needs.

## **ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

From time to time, we are subject to ordinary routine litigation incidental to our normal business operations. We are not currently a party to, and our property is not subject to, any material legal proceedings, except as set forth below.

On October 25, 2017, Genexosome entered into and closed a Stock Purchase Agreement with Beijing Genexosome and Yu Zhou, MD, PhD, the sole shareholder of Beijing Genexosome, pursuant to which Genexosome acquired all of the issued and outstanding securities of Beijing Genexosome in consideration of a cash payment in the amount of \$450,000 of which \$100,000 is still owed. Further, on October 25, 2017, Genexosome entered into and closed an Asset Purchase Agreement with Dr. Zhou, pursuant to which the Company acquired all assets, including all intellectual property and the exosome separation system, held by Dr. Zhou pertaining to the business of researching, developing and commercializing exosome technologies. In consideration of the assets, Genexosome paid Dr. Zhou \$876,087 in cash, transferred 500,000 shares of common stock of the Company to Dr. Zhou and issued Dr. Zhou 400 shares of common stock of Genexosome. Further, The Company had not been able to realize the financial projections provided by Dr. Zhou for the sale of the separation systems which were provided to the Company at the time of the acquisition and the Company has decided to impair the intangible asset associated with this acquisition to zero. Dr. Zhou was terminated as Co-CEO of Genexosome on August 14, 2019. Further, on October 28, 2019, Research Institute at Nationwide Children's Hospital ("Research Institute") filed a Complaint in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Ohio Eastern Division against Dr. Zhou, Li Chen, the Company and Genexosome with various claims against the Company and Genexosome including misappropriation of trade secrets in violation of the Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016 and violation of Ohio Uniform Trade Secrets Act. Research Institute is seeking monetary damages, injunctive relief, exemplary damages, injunctive relief and other equitable relief. The case number is 2:19-cv-4574. The Company intends to vigorously defend against this action and pursue all available legal remedies. While there can be no assurances, the Company believes it has substantial legal and factual defenses to the Research Institute's claims.

## **ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

None.

## PART II

### ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

#### Market Information

Our common stock has been listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "AVCO" since November 5, 2018. Our common shares were traded previously on the OTC Market Group Inc.'s Venture Market (the "OTCQB") since February 22, 2016, under the symbol "AVCO" since October 18, 2016 and "GTHC" prior to October 18, 2016.

The following table sets forth, for each of the calendar periods indicated, the quarterly high and low bid prices for our common stock quoted on the OTCQB Marketplace since February 22, 2016 (there were no bid prices prior to February 22, 2016) and on the Nasdaq Capital Market since November 5, 2018. The prices in the table represent prices between dealers and do not include adjustments for retail mark-up, markdown or commission and may not represent actual transactions.

	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
<b>2018</b>		
First Quarter	\$ 3.97	\$ 0.98
Second Quarter	\$ 3.30	\$ 1.45
Third Quarter	\$ 2.90	\$ 2.11
Fourth Quarter	\$ 3.15	\$ 2.02
<b>2019</b>		
First Quarter	\$ 12.55	\$ 2.60
Second Quarter	\$ 5.63	\$ 1.91
Third Quarter	\$ 2.59	\$ 1.73
Fourth Quarter	\$ 2.32	\$ 1.44

On March 30, 2020, the closing trading price of our shares of common stock was \$1.37 per share and there were 77,191,160 common shares outstanding. On that date, there were approximately 242 registered holders of record of our shares of common stock, based upon information received from our stock transfer agent. However, this number does not include beneficial owners whose shares were held of record by nominees or broker dealers.

#### Dividends

The Company has never declared or paid any cash dividends on its common stock. The Company currently intends to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the expansion of its business. As a result, the Company does not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

#### Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

The Company presently does not have an equity compensation plan.

#### Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

##### *Common Shares Issued for Services*

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company issued a total of 537,380 shares of its common stock for services rendered and to be rendered. These shares were valued at \$1,318,600, the fair market values on the grant dates using the reported closing share prices on the dates of grant and the Company recorded stock-based compensation expense of \$1,077,442 for the year ended December 31, 2019 and reduced accrued liabilities of \$116,575 and recorded prepaid expense of \$124,583 as of December 31, 2019 which will be amortized over the rest of corresponding service periods.

During the first quarter of 2020, the Company issued a total of 222,577 shares of its common stock for services rendered and to be rendered. These shares were valued at \$213,300, the fair market values on the grant dates using the reported closing share prices on the dates of grant and the Company recorded stock-based compensation expense of \$156,093 for the quarter ended March 31, 2020 and recorded prepaid expense of \$57,207 as of March 31, 2020 which will be amortized over the rest of corresponding service periods.

### ***Common Shares Issued for Warrant Exercise***

On January 9, 2019, the Company issued 350,856 shares of its common stock upon cashless exercise of warrants to purchase 578,891 shares of common stock.

### ***Common Shares Issued for Option Exercise***

On February 27, 2019, the Company issued 158,932 shares of its common stock upon cashless exercise of options to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock.

The offers, sales, and issuances of the securities described above were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933 in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933 or Regulation D promulgated thereunder as transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. The recipients of securities in each of these transactions acquired the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof and appropriate legends were affixed to the securities issued in these transactions. Each of the recipients of securities in these transactions was an accredited or sophisticated person and had adequate access, through employment, business or other relationships, to information about us.

## **ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

As the Company is a Smaller Reporting Company (as defined by Rule 229.10(f)(1)), the Company is not required to provide the information under this item.

## **ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes to those consolidated financial statements that are included elsewhere in this report. Certain information contained in the discussion and analysis set forth below includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties.

### **Special Note Regarding Forward-looking Statements**

All statements other than statements of historical fact included in this Form 10-K including, without limitation, statements under “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” regarding our financial position, business strategy and the plans and objectives of management for future operations, are forward-looking statements. When used in this Form 10-K, words such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend” and similar expressions, as they relate to us or our management, identify forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements are based on the beliefs of management, as well as assumptions made by, and information currently available to, our management. Actual results could differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements as a result of a number of factors, including those set forth under the risk factors and business sections in this Form 10-K.

### **Recent Market Conditions**

Our financial performance generally is highly dependent on the business environment in our markets where we operate. In early 2020, an outbreak of a novel strain of coronavirus was identified in Wuhan, China. The coronavirus has since spread within China and infections have been found in a number of countries around the world, including the United States. The coronavirus and its associated impacts on trade, travel, employee productivity and other economic activities has had, and may continue to have, a destabilizing effect on financial markets and economic activity. The extent of the impact of the coronavirus on our operational and financial performance is currently uncertain and cannot be predicted and will depend on certain developments, including, among others, the duration and spread of the outbreak, its impact on our customers, employees and vendors, and governmental, regulatory and private sector responses, which may be precautionary, to the coronavirus.

### **Overview**

Avalon GloboCare Corp. is a clinical-stage, leading CellTech bio-developer dedicated to advancing and empowering innovative, and transformative immune effector cell therapy. Avalon also provides strategic advisory and outsourcing services to facilitate and enhance its clients’ growth, development, as well as competitiveness in healthcare and CellTech industry markets.

Avalon’s subsidiary and joint venture structure contribute to investor flexibility and R&D focus, enabling Avalon to establish our leading role in the fields of immune effector cell therapy (including CAR-T and CAR-NK), as well as exosome-based regenerative therapeutics (our ACTEXTM platform)

Avalon achieves and fosters seamless integration of unique verticals to bridge and accelerate innovative research, bio-process development, clinical programs and product commercialization. Avalon’s upstream innovative research includes:



- Co-development of Avalon Clinical-grade Tissue-specific Exosome (“ACTEXTM”) with Weill Cornell Medicine
- Novel therapeutic and diagnostic targets development utilizing QTY-code protein design technology with Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT)
- Co-development of next generation, transposon-based, multi-target CAR-T, CAR-NK and other immune effector cell therapeutic modalities with Arbele Corp.

Avalon’s midstream bio-processing and bio-production facility is located in Nanjing, China with state-of-the-art, automated GMP and QC/QA infrastructure for standardized bio-manufacturing of clinical-grade cellular products involved in our clinical programs in immune effector cell therapy, regenerative therapeutics, as well as bio-banking.

Avalon’s downstream medical team and facility consists of top-rated affiliated hospital network and experts specialized in hematology, oncology, cellular immunotherapy, hematopoietic stem/progenitor cell transplant, as well as regenerative therapeutics. Our major clinical programs include:

AVA-001: Avalon has initiated its first-in-human clinical trial of CD19 CAR-T candidate, AVA-001 in August 2019 at the Hebei Yanda Lu Daopei Hospital and Beijing Lu Daopei Hospital in China (the world’s single largest CAR-T treatment network with over 600 patients being treated with CAR-T) for the indication of relapsed/refractory B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia and non-Hodgkin Lymphoma. The AVA-001 candidate (co-developed with China Immunotech Co. Ltd) is characterized by the utilization of 4-1BB (CD137) co-stimulatory signaling pathway, conferring a strong anti-cancer activity during pre-clinical study. It also features a shorter bio-manufacturing time which leads to advantage of prompt treatment to patients with these dreadful hematologic malignancies. Avalon has plans to recruit 20 patients (under registered clinical trial NCT03952923) for safety and efficacy studies.

AVA-101: Avalon’s transposon-based, multi-targeted CAR-T candidate, AVA-101 (co-developed with Arbele Corp.) will enter pre-clinical process development and validation phase. AVA-101 features non-viral, transposon-engineered CAR-T with multiple anti-cancer targets, as well as possessing molecular safety-switch mechanism to minimize the side effects, such as cytokine release syndrome and neurotoxicity, often associated with conventional CAR-T cellular therapy. Following the pre-clinical process development and validation phase, Avalon anticipates that it intends to pursue first-in-human clinical study of this next generation of potentially more effective and safer CAR-T candidate.

AVA-202: Avalon has recently completed the standardized bio-production process of tissue-specific, clinical-grade exosomes, a co-development endeavor with Weill Cornell Medicine with focus on angiogenic exosomes derived from endothelial cells which promote blood vessel formation and wound healing. Avalon is further developing this technology platform into a therapeutic candidate, AVA-202, and plan to initiate international multi-centered clinical studies in unmet medical areas of vascular diseases and wound healing, including treatment of diabetic foot ulcer.

The commercialization phase of Avalon’s ACTEXTM-based product development is underway to enter the markets of skin care, scar removal, and hair growth through in-house development and strategic partnership.

On May 29, 2018, Avalon Shanghai entered into a Joint Venture Agreement with Jiangsu Unicorn Biological Technology Co., Ltd., or Unicorn, pursuant to which a company named Epicon Biotech Co., Ltd. (“Epicon”) was formed on August 14, 2018. Epicon is owned 60% by Unicorn and 40% by Avalon Shanghai. Within two years of execution of the Joint Venture Agreement, Unicorn shall invest cash into Epicon in an amount not less than RMB 8,000,000 (approximately \$1.1 million) and the premises of the laboratories of Nanjing Hospital of Chinese Medicine for exclusive operation by Epicon, and Avalon Shanghai shall invest cash into Epicon in an amount not less than RMB 10,000,000 (approximately \$1.4 million). The board of directors of Epicon shall consist of five members with Unicorn appointing three members and Avalon Shanghai appointing two members. Epicon will be focused on cell preparation, third party testing, biological sample repository for commercial and scientific research purposes and the clinical transformation of scientific achievements. As of December 31, 2019, Unicorn has invested the premises of the laboratories of Nanjing BENQ hospital as GMP level research and manufacture facility and Avalon Shanghai has contributed RMB 4,100,000 (approximately \$0.6 million). Epicon is focused on cell preparation, third party testing, biological sample repository for commercial and scientific research purposes and the clinical transformation of scientific achievements.

On July 18, 2018, the Company formed a wholly owned subsidiary, Avactis Biosciences, Inc., a Nevada corporation, which aims to focus on accelerating commercial activities related to cell-based technology and its application in immune effector cell therapy (such as CAR-T). The subsidiary is designed to integrate and optimize our global scientific and clinical resources to further advance the use of immune effector cell therapy in oncology and other unmet medical areas.

On August 6, 2018, the Company entered into a strategic partnership agreement with Weill Cornell’s cGMP Cellular Therapy Facility and Laboratory for Advanced Cellular Engineering headed by Dr. Yen-Michael Hsu. This strategic partnership aims to co-develop bio-production and standardization procedures in procurement, storage, processing, clinical study protocols, and bio-banking for Chimeric Antigen Receptor (CAR)-T therapy, in accordance with the Foundation of Accreditation for Cellular Therapy (FACT) and American Association of Blood Banks (AABB) standards. This partnership also includes a CAR-T education program to support and foster collaborative research and training programs

for scientists and clinicians between Weill Cornell and Hebei Yanda LuDaopei Hospital, which is our main affiliated clinical facility as well as the world's single largest medical institution in CAR-T therapy. In accordance with the strategic partnership agreement, the Company provides \$400,000 annually to Weill Cornell's cGMP Cellular Therapy Facility and Laboratory to support the co-development projects. In addition, the Company will on an annual basis send one scientist or clinician to Weill Cornell's cGMP Cellular Therapy Facility and Laboratory to receive relevant training for three to six months.

On July 22, 2019, Avalon established a strategic partnership with GE Healthcare in order to accelerate Avalon's standardization, automation and bio-production for clinical-grade CAR-T cells and other immune-effector cells for cellular immunotherapy, as well as exosomes/extracellular vesicles-based regenerative therapeutics. This partnership combines GE Healthcare's renowned expertise in the design and development of innovative bio-manufacturing technologies and Avalon's scientific and clinical expertise for the cellular medicine industry. This enables Avalon to execute on the complete development lifecycle from innovation through bio-production to the delivery and management of treatment at hospitals for patients. This infrastructure and depth of capabilities ensures the successful execution of the company's ongoing clinical trials. Under this partnership, both Avalon and GE Healthcare will strategically establish automated and standardized GMP cell production capabilities. Avalon will be given access to GE Healthcare's cell processing expertise and products in the form of FlexFactory Cell Therapy platform, FastTrak process development and training services, as well as extensive SOP and validation protocol library. Additionally, user training will be conducted both at GE Healthcare and on-site at Avalon's Nanjing Epicon GMP facility with access to GE Healthcare's expert bio-manufacturing resources. In conjunction with Avalon's extensive clinical network in China, this strategic partnership empowers Avalon to improve manufacturing throughput and efficiency, alleviate cost burden, and minimize variability in the automated and standardized bio-production process of clinical-grade cellular products (such as CAR-T, CAR-NK, and stem cell-derived exosomes/EV), therefore, accelerating the development of Avalon's clinical and commercialization programs in cellular medicines.

We generated revenue by providing medical related consulting services in advanced areas of immunotherapy and second opinion/referral services through our wholly-owned subsidiary Avalon (Shanghai) Healthcare Technology Co., Ltd., or Avalon Shanghai. We also own and operate rental commercial real property in New Jersey, where we are headquartered. We discontinued sales of exosome isolation systems in China through our joint venture Genexosome Technologies, Inc. Feedback received from our research partners is that our exosome isolation systems did not produce consistent results and did not deliver high exosome yields and concentrations.

The value of the Renminbi ("RMB"), the main currency used in China, fluctuates and is affected by, among other things, changes in China's political and economic conditions. The conversion of RMB into foreign currencies such as the U.S. dollar have generally been based on rates set by the People's Bank of China, which are set daily based on the previous day's interbank foreign exchange market rates and current exchange rates on the world financial markets.

### **Going Concern**

We have a limited operating history and our continued growth is dependent upon the continuation of providing medical consulting services to our only four clients who are related parties and generating rental revenue from our income-producing real estate property in New Jersey and performing development services for hospitals and other customers and sales of developed products to hospitals and other customers; hence generating revenues, and obtaining additional financing to fund future obligations and pay liabilities arising from normal business operations. We had had an accumulated deficit of \$29,361,937 at December 31, 2019, and has incurred recurring net loss and negative cash flow from operating activities of \$18,070,161 and \$7,079,871 for the year ended December 31, 2019, respectively. In addition, the current cash balance cannot be projected to cover the operating expenses for the next twelve months from the release date of this report. These matters raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this report do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty. There are no assurances we will be successful in our efforts to generate significant revenues or report profitable operations or to continue as a going concern, in which event investors would lose their entire investment in our company.

Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to carry out our business plan, achieve profitable operations, obtain additional working capital funds from our significant shareholders, and or through debt and equity financings. However, there can be no assurance that any additional financings will be available to us on satisfactory terms and conditions, if any.

Currently, the Company is planning to either borrow funds or raise additional capital through equity financing. However, we cannot be certain that such capital (from our stockholders or third parties) will be available to us or whether such capital will be available on terms that are acceptable to us. Any such financing likely would be dilutive to existing stockholders and could result in significant financial operating covenants that would negatively impact our business. If we are unable to raise sufficient additional capital on acceptable terms, we will have insufficient funds to operate our business or pursue our planned growth.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments related to the recoverability or classification of asset-carrying amounts or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

## Critical Accounting Policies

### *Use of Estimates*

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. We continually evaluate our estimates, including those related to the allowance for doubtful accounts, the useful life of property and equipment and investment in real estate and intangible assets, assumptions used in assessing impairment of long-term assets, valuation of deferred tax assets and the associated valuation allowances, and valuation of stock-based compensation.

We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Any future changes to these estimates and assumptions could cause a material change to our reported amounts of revenues, expenses, assets and liabilities. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. We believe the following critical accounting policies affect our more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements.

### *Revenue Recognition*

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company began recognizing revenue under Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (“ASC 606”), using the modified retrospective transition method. The impact of adopting the new revenue standard was not material to the Company’s consolidated financial statements and there was no adjustment to beginning accumulated deficit on January 1, 2018. The core principle of this new revenue standard is that a company should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The following five steps are applied to achieve that core principle:

- Step 1: Identify the contract with the customer
- Step 2: Identify the performance obligations in the contract
- Step 3: Determine the transaction price
- Step 4: Allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract
- Step 5: Recognize revenue when the company satisfies a performance obligation

In order to identify the performance obligations in a contract with a customer, a company must assess the promised goods or services in the contract and identify each promised goods or service that is distinct. A performance obligation meets ASC 606’s definition of a “distinct” goods or service (or bundle of goods or services) if both of the following criteria are met:

- The customer can benefit from the good or service either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available to the customer (i.e., the good or service is capable of being distinct).
- The entity’s promise to transfer the good or service to the customer is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract (i.e., the promise to transfer the good or service is distinct within the context of the contract).

If a goods or service is not distinct, the goods or service is combined with other promised goods or services until a bundle of goods or services is identified that is distinct.

The transaction price is the amount of consideration to which an entity expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring promised goods or services to a customer, excluding amounts collected on behalf of third parties (for example, some sales taxes). The consideration promised in a contract with a customer may include fixed amounts, variable amounts, or both. Variable consideration is included in the transaction price only to the extent that it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is subsequently resolved.

The transaction price is allocated to each performance obligation on a relative standalone selling price basis. The transaction price allocated to each performance obligation is recognized when that performance obligation is satisfied, at a point in time or over time as appropriate.

#### *Types of revenue:*

- Service fees under consulting agreements with related parties to provide medical related consulting services to its clients. The Company is paid for its services by its clients pursuant to the terms of the written consulting agreements. Each contract calls for a fixed payment.
- Service fees under agreements to perform development services for hospitals and other customers. The Company does not perform contracts that are contingent upon successful results.
- Sales of developed products to hospitals and other customers.

#### *Revenue recognition criteria:*

- The Company recognizes revenue by providing medical related consulting services under written service contracts with its customers. Revenue related to its service offerings is recognized as the services are performed.
- Revenue from development services performed under written contracts is recognized as services are provided.
- Revenue from sales of developed items to hospitals and other customers is recognized when items are shipped to customers and titles are transferred.

The Company has determined that the ASC 606 does not apply to rental contracts, which are within the scope of other revenue recognition accounting standards.

Rental income from operating leases is recognized on a straight-line basis under the guidance of ASC 842. Lease payments under tenant leases are recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the related leases. The cumulative difference between lease revenue recognized under the straight-line method and contractual lease payments are recorded a "Straight-line rent receivable" on the consolidated balance sheets.

The Company does not offer promotional payments, customer coupons, rebates or other cash redemption offers to its customers.

#### *Income Taxes*

We are governed by the income tax laws of China and the United States. Income taxes are accounted for pursuant to ASC 740 "Accounting for Income Taxes," which is an asset and liability approach that requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our financial statements or tax returns. The charge for taxes is based on the results for the period as adjusted for items, which are non-assessable or disallowed. It is calculated using tax rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date.

Deferred tax is accounted for using the balance sheet liability method in respect of temporary differences arising from differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax basis used in the computation of assessable tax profit. In principle, deferred tax liabilities are recognized for all taxable temporary differences, and deferred tax assets are recognized to the extent that it is probably that taxable profit will be available against which deductible temporary differences can be utilized.

Deferred tax is calculated using tax rates that are expected to apply to the period when the asset is realized or the liability is settled. Deferred tax is charged or credited in the income statement, except when it is related to items credited or charged directly to equity, in which case the deferred tax is changed to equity. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when they related to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority and we intend to settle its current tax assets and liabilities on a net basis.

#### *Non-controlling Interest*

As of December 31, 2019, Yu Zhou, a director and former co-chief executive officer of Genexosome, owns 40% of the equity interests of Genexosome, which is not under our control.

#### *Recent Accounting Standards*

For details of applicable new accounting standards, please, refer to Recent Accounting Standards in Note 3 of our consolidated financial statements accompanying this report.

## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

### Comparison of Results of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### *Revenues*

For the year ended December 31, 2019, we had real property rental revenue of \$1,155,677, as compared to \$1,121,483 for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of \$34,194, or 3.0%. The slight increase was primarily attributable to the increase of a tenant in 2019. We expect that our revenue from real property rent will continue to increase in the near future.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, we had medical related consulting services revenue from related parties of \$355,544, as compared to \$269,287 for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of \$86,257, or 32.0%. In 2019, we strengthened our efforts in expanding our services to various medical related fields. Therefore, our medical related consulting services revenue increased. We expect our revenue from medical related consulting services will remain at or near the current yearly level for the near future.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, we had revenue from contract services through performing development services for hospitals and other customers and sales of developed products to hospitals and other customers of \$35,084, as compared to \$171,516 for the year ended December 31, 2018, a decrease of \$136,432, or 79.5%. In 2019, feedback received from our research partners is that our exosome isolation system does not produce consistent results and does not deliver high exosome yields and concentrations and needs revision. Therefore, our revenue from this segment significantly decreased. We expect that our revenue from this segment will decrease in 2020 and beyond due to the loss of customers, and, it may be necessary for us to discontinue this segment.

#### *Costs and Expenses*

Real property operating expenses consist of property management fees, property insurance, real estate taxes, depreciation, repairs and maintenance fees, utilities and other expenses related to our rental properties.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, our real property operating expenses amounted to \$818,662, as compared to \$793,714 for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of \$24,948, or 3.1%. The increase was mainly due to an increase in real property management fee of approximately \$31,000 and an increase in depreciation from building improvement of approximately \$25,000, offset by a decrease in other miscellaneous items of approximately \$31,000.

Costs of medical related consulting services include the cost of internal labor and related benefits, travel expenses related to medical related consulting services, subcontractor costs, other related consulting costs, and other overhead costs. Subcontractor costs were costs related to medical related consulting services incurred by our subcontractor, such as medical professional's compensation and travel costs.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, costs of medical related consulting services amounted to \$284,472, as compared to \$250,320 for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of \$34,152, or 13.6%. The increase was primarily attributable to increase in medical related consulting services revenue.

Costs of development services and sales of developed products include inventory costs, materials and supplies costs, internal labor and related benefits, depreciation, other overhead costs and shipping and handling costs incurred.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, costs of development services for hospitals and other customers and sales of developed products to hospitals and other customers amounted to \$103,258, as compared to \$130,238 for the year ended December 31, 2018, a decrease of \$26,980, or 20.7%. The decrease was mainly due to the significant decrease in revenue from development services and sales of developed products, offset by the increase in depreciation related to our newly purchased manufacturing equipment.

#### *Real Property Operating Income*

Our real property operating income for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$337,015, representing an increase of \$9,246, or 2.8%, as compared to \$327,769 for the year ended December 31, 2018. The slight increase was mainly attributable the increase in rental revenue resulting from the increase of a tenant as described above. We expect our real property operating income will continue to increase in the near future.

#### *Gross Profit from Medical Related Consulting Services and Gross Margin*

Gross profit from medical related consulting services for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$71,072, as compared to \$18,967 for the year ended December 31, 2018, a change of \$52,105, or 274.7%.

Gross margin increased to 20.0% for the year ended December 31, 2019 from gross margin of 7.0% for the year ended December 31, 2018. The different medical related consulting services agreement in the year ended December 31, 2019 had an effect of improving gross margin as compared to the year ended December 31 2018. We estimate that our gross margin from medical related consulting services segment will remain at its current yearly level.

#### *Gross (Loss) Profit from Development Services and Sales of Developed Products and Gross Margin*

Our gross loss from development services and sales of developed products for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$68,174, as compared to gross profit of \$41,278 for the year ended December 31, 2018, a change of \$109,452, or 265.2%.

Gross margin decreased to (194.3)% for the year ended December 31, 2019 from 24.1% for the year ended December 31, 2018. The significant decrease in gross margin for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018 were primarily attributable to: (i) the reduced scale of operations resulting from lower revenue, which is reflected in the allocation of fixed costs, mainly consisting of depreciation and labor costs, to cost of development services and sales of developed products; (ii) the overhead costs were allocated to less production volume due to the reduced operations during 2019. We anticipate that our gross margin from this segment will continue to be negative in 2020 because we are not optimistic about the market for our development service and developed products.

#### *Other Operating Expenses*

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, other operating expenses consisted of the following:

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Advertising expenses	\$ 685,064	\$ 335,900
Compensation and related benefits	8,743,691	2,715,323
Professional fees	5,994,129	3,477,276
Research and development	1,781,869	39,061
Amortization	245,678	327,571
Travel and entertainment	522,805	403,312
Rent and related utilities	91,033	102,707
Other general and administrative	642,863	617,999
Impairment loss	1,010,011	-
	<u>\$ 19,717,143</u>	<u>\$ 8,019,149</u>

- For the year ended December 31, 2019, advertising expenses increased by \$349,164 or 103.9%. as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was primarily due to increased advertising activities incurred to publicize and enhance our image. We expect that our advertising expenses will remain in its current level with minimal increase in the near future.
- For the year ended December 31, 2019, compensation and related benefits increased by \$6,028,368, or 222.0%, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. The significant increase was primarily attributable to an increase in stock-based compensation of approximately \$5,407,000 which reflected the value of options granted and vested to our management, an increase in salary for our three key officers of approximately \$354,000, and an increase in cash compensation for our directors of approximately \$379,000, offset by a decrease in compensation and related benefits for other employees of approximately \$112,000, mainly due to the termination of employment in 2019. We expect that our compensation and related benefits will decrease since the stock-based compensation which reflects the value of options granted to our management will decrease in 2020.
- Professional fees primarily consisted of accounting fees, audit fees, legal service fees, consulting fees, investor relations service charges and other fees incurred for service related to being a public company. For the year ended December 31, 2019, professional fees increased by \$2,516,853, or 72.4%, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was mainly attributable to an increase in consulting fees of approximately \$830,000 mainly due to the increase in share-based consulting fees; an increase in legal services fee of approximately \$1,077,000 which is primarily attributable to we intend to vigorously defend against legal action and pursue all available legal remedies as disclosed elsewhere in this report; and an increase in investor relations service charges of approximately \$698,000 which mainly attributable to the increase in share-based investor relations service fees and as a result of the increase in use of investor relations service providers; offset by a decrease in other miscellaneous items of approximately \$88,000. We expect that our professional fees will remain in its current level with minimal increase in the near future.
- For the year ended December 31, 2019, research and development expenses increased by \$1,742,808, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. The significant increase was primarily due to the increased research and development activities. We expect our research and development expenses will continue to increase in 2020.

- For the year ended December 31, 2019, amortization expense from intangible assets decreased by \$81,893, or 25.0%, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. At the end of September 2019, our intangible assets were impaired to zero as described elsewhere in this report and no amortization expense from intangible assets in the fourth quarter of 2019. Therefore, amortization expense decreased.
- For the year ended December 31, 2019, travel and entertainment expense increased by \$119,493, or 29.6%, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was mainly due to increased business travel activities incurred and increased entertainment expenditure in order to enhance our visibility.
- For the year ended December 31, 2019, rent and related utilities expenses decreased by \$11,674, or 11.4%, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. The decrease was primarily attributable to the termination of our two office leases in the fourth quarter of 2018.
- Other general and administrative expenses mainly consisted of academic sponsorship, Directors and Officers Insurance, and other miscellaneous items. For the year ended December 31, 2019, other general and administrative expenses increased by \$24,864, or 4.0%, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018, which was due to our business expansion.
- In September 2019, we assessed our intangible assets for any impairment and concluded that there were indicators of impairment as of September 30, 2019 and we calculated that the estimated undiscounted cash flows were less than the carrying amount of those intangible assets. We have not been able to realize the financial projections provided by Yu Zhou at the time of the intangible assets purchase and have decided to impair the intangible assets to zero. Based on our analysis, we recognized an impairment loss of \$1,010,011 for the year ended December 31, 2019, which reduced the value of intangible assets purchased to zero. We did not record any impairment charge for the year ended December 31, 2018.

### *Loss from Operations*

As a result of the foregoing, for the year ended December 31, 2019, loss from operations amounted to \$19,377,230, as compared to \$7,631,135 for the year ended December 31, 2018, a change of \$11,746,095, or 153.9%.

### *Other Income (Expense)*

Other income (expense) mainly includes interest expense, change in fair value of warrants liabilities, allocated financing costs, loss from equity-method investment, foreign currency transaction gain (loss), and loss from noncontrolling interest deficit adjustment.

Other income, net, totaled \$1,307,069 for the year ended December 31, 2019, as compared to other expense, net, \$421,161 for the year ended December 31, 2018, a change of \$1,728,230, which was primarily attributable to an increase in change in fair value of warrants liabilities of approximately \$2,817,000, a decrease in interest expense of approximately \$232,000, a decrease in foreign currency transaction loss of approximately \$120,000, offset by an increase in allocated financing expense of approximately \$525,000, an increase in loss from noncontrolling interest deficit adjustment of approximately \$862,000, and a decrease in other income of approximately \$50,000.

### *Income Taxes*

We did not have any income taxes expense for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 since we incurred losses in the periods.

### *Net Loss*

As a result of the factors described above, our net loss was \$18,070,161 for the year ended December 31, 2019, as compared to \$8,052,296 for the year ended December 31, 2018, a change of \$10,017,865 or 124.4%.

### *Net Loss Attributable to Avalon GloboCare Corp. Common Shareholders*

The net loss attributable to Avalon GloboCare Corp. common shareholders was \$18,070,161 or \$(0.24) per share (basic and diluted) for the year ended December 31, 2019, as compared with \$7,774,122, or \$(0.11) per share (basic and diluted) for the year ended December 31, 2018, a change of \$10,296,039 or 132.4%.

### *Foreign Currency Translation Adjustment*

Our reporting currency is the U.S. dollar. The functional currency of our parent company, AHS, Avalon RT 9, Genexosome, Avactis, and Exosome, is the U.S. dollar and the functional currency of Avalon Shanghai and Beijing Genexosome, is the Chinese Renminbi ("RMB"). The financial statements of our subsidiaries whose functional currency is the RMB are translated to U.S. dollars using period end rates of exchange for assets and liabilities, average rate of exchange for revenues, costs, and expenses and cash flows, and at historical exchange rates for equity.

Net gains and losses resulting from foreign exchange transactions are included in the results of operations. As a result of foreign currency translations, which are a non-cash adjustment, we reported a foreign currency translation loss of \$20,887 and \$143,498 for the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. This non-cash loss had the effect of increasing our reported comprehensive loss.

### *Comprehensive Loss*

As a result of our foreign currency translation adjustment, we had comprehensive loss of \$18,091,048 and \$8,195,794 for the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

### Liquidity and Capital Resources

Liquidity is the ability of a company to generate funds to support its current and future operations, satisfy its obligations and otherwise operate on an ongoing basis. At December 31, 2019 and 2018, we had cash balance of approximately \$765,000 and \$2,252,000, respectively. These funds are kept in financial institutions located as follows:

<b>Country:</b>	<b>December 31, 2019</b>		<b>December 31, 2018</b>	
United States	\$ 371,929	48.6%	\$ 1,035,802	46.0%
China	392,962	51.4%	1,216,485	54.0%
Total cash	<u>\$ 764,891</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 2,252,287</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

Under applicable PRC regulations, foreign invested enterprises, or FIEs, in China may pay dividends only out of their accumulated profits, if any, determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, a foreign invested enterprise in China is required to set aside at least 10% of its after-tax profit based on PRC accounting standards each year to its general reserves until the cumulative amount of such reserves reach 50% of its registered capital. These reserves are not distributable as cash dividends.

In addition, a portion of our businesses and assets are denominated in RMB, which is not freely convertible into foreign currencies. All foreign exchange transactions take place either through the People's Bank of China or other banks authorized to buy and sell foreign currencies at the exchange rates quoted by the People's Bank of China. Approval of foreign currency payments by the People's Bank of China or other regulatory institutions requires submitting a payment application form together with suppliers' invoices, shipping documents and signed contracts. These currency exchange control procedures imposed by the PRC government authorities may restrict the ability of our PRC subsidiary to transfer its net assets to the Parent Company through loans, advances or cash dividends.

The current PRC Enterprise Income Tax ("EIT") Law and its implementing rules generally provide that a 10% withholding tax applies to China-sourced income derived by non-resident enterprises for PRC enterprise income tax purposes unless the jurisdiction of incorporation of such enterprises' shareholder has a tax treaty with China that provides for a different withholding arrangement.

The following table sets forth a summary of changes in our working capital from December 31, 2018 to December 31, 2019:

	<b>December 31,</b>		<b>Changes in</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Percentage</b>
Working capital (deficit):				
Total current assets	\$ 1,571,095	\$ 3,625,432	\$ (2,054,337)	(56.7%)
Total current liabilities	<u>2,835,463</u>	<u>1,141,720</u>	<u>1,693,743</u>	<u>148.4%</u>
Working capital (deficit)	<u>\$ (1,264,368)</u>	<u>\$ 2,483,712</u>	<u>\$ (3,748,080)</u>	<u>(150.9%)</u>

Our working capital decreased by \$3,748,080 to working capital deficit of \$1,264,368 at December 31, 2019 from working capital of \$2,483,712 at December 31, 2018. The decrease in working capital was primarily attributable to a decrease in cash of approximately \$1,487,000, a decrease in security deposit of approximately \$102,000, a decrease in prepaid expenses and other current assets of approximately \$622,000, an increase in accrued professional fees of approximately \$1,077,000, and an increase in accrued research and development fees of approximately \$650,000, offset by an increase in accounts receivable – related party of approximately \$215,000, and a decrease in accrued payroll liability of approximately \$156,000.

Because the exchange rate conversion is different for the consolidated balance sheets and the consolidated statements of cash flows, the changes in assets and liabilities reflected on the consolidated statements of cash flows are not necessarily identical with the comparable changes reflected on the consolidated balance sheets.



## Cash Flows for the Year Ended December 31, 2019 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2018

The following summarizes the key components of our cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (7,079,871)	\$ (4,396,024)
Net cash used in investing activities	(552,967)	(1,307,813)
Net cash provided by financing activities	6,154,910	5,042,217
Effect of exchange rate on cash	(9,468)	(113,126)
Net decrease in cash	<u>\$ (1,487,396)</u>	<u>\$ (774,746)</u>

Net cash flow used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$7,079,871, which primarily reflected our consolidated net loss of approximately \$18,070,000, the non-cash item adjustment consisting of change in warrants derivative liabilities of approximately \$2,817,000, and the changes in operating assets and liabilities, primarily consisting of an increase in accounts receivable – related party of approximately \$217,000, offset by a decrease in prepaid expenses and other current assets of approximately \$480,000, and an increase in accrued liabilities and other payables of approximately \$1,230,000, and the add-back of non-cash items mainly consisting of depreciation and amortization of approximately \$507,000, stock-based compensation and service expense of approximately \$9,209,000, allocated financing costs of approximately \$525,000, impairment loss of approximately \$1,010,000, and loss from noncontrolling interest deficit adjustment of approximately \$862,000.

Net cash flow used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$4,396,024, which primarily reflected our net loss of approximately \$8,052,000, and the changes in operating assets and liabilities, primarily consisting of an increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets of approximately \$468,000, and an increase in security deposit of approximately \$97,000, offset by an increase in accrued liabilities and other payables of approximately \$642,000, and the add-back of non-cash items mainly consisting of depreciation and amortization expense of approximately \$523,000 and stock-based compensation and service expense of approximately \$3,093,000.

We expect our cash used in operating activities to increase due to the following:

- the development and commercialization of new products;
- an increase in professional staff and services; and
- an increase in public relations and/or sales promotions for existing and/or new brands as we expand within existing markets or enter new markets.

Net cash flow used in investing activities was \$552,967 for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to \$1,307,813 for the year ended December 31, 2018. During the year ended December 31, 2019, we made payment for purchase of property and equipment of approximately \$377,000, made payment for improvement of commercial real estate of approximately \$16,000, and made payment for equity method investment of approximately \$159,000. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we made payment for purchase of property and equipment of approximately \$113,000, made payment for improvement of commercial real estate of approximately \$392,000, made payment for previously acquired business of approximately \$350,000, and made payment for equity method investment of approximately \$453,000.

Net cash flow provided by financing activities was \$6,154,910 for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to \$5,042,217 for the year ended December 31, 2018. During the year ended December 31, 2019, we received proceeds from borrowings from a related party of \$3,600,000, and net proceeds from equity offering of approximately \$5,365,000 (net of offering costs of approximately \$909,000), offset by repayments made to a related party for borrowings of \$410,000, repayments for loan payable of \$1,000,000, and payment made for repurchase of warrants of 1,400,000. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we received net proceeds from equity offering of approximately \$7,065,000 (net of offering costs of approximately \$486,000), offset by repayments made for loan of approximately \$500,000, repurchase of common stock of approximately \$523,000, and refund for refundable deposit in connection with Share Subscription Agreement of approximately \$1,000,000.

Our capital requirements for the next twelve months primarily relate to working capital requirements, including salaries, fees related to third parties' professional services, reduction of accrued liabilities, mergers, acquisitions and the development of business opportunities. These uses of cash will depend on numerous factors including our sales and other revenues, and our ability to control costs. All funds received have been expended in the furtherance of growing the business. The following trends are reasonably likely to result in a material decrease in our liquidity over the near to long term:

- an increase in working capital requirements to finance our current business, including ongoing research and development programs, clinical studies, as well as commercial strategies;

- the use of capital for mergers, acquisitions and the development of business opportunities;
- addition of administrative personnel as the business grows; and
- the cost of being a public company.

In the third quarter of 2019, we had secured a \$20 million credit facility provided by our Chairman, Wenzhao Lu. The unsecured credit facility bears interest at a rate of 5% and provides for maturity on drawn loans 36 months after funding. The note is not convertible to equity. On December 13, 2019, we entered into an Open Market Sale Agreement<sup>SM</sup> (the “Sales Agreement”) with Jefferies LLC, as sales agent (“Jefferies”), pursuant to which we may offer and sell, from time to time, through Jefferies, shares of our common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, having an aggregate offering price of up to \$20.0 million. On the date that we filed our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, the prospectus associated with the Sales Agreement became subject to the offering limits set forth in General Instruction I.B.6 of Form S-3. As of the date hereof, the aggregate market value of our outstanding common stock held by non-affiliates, or public float, was approximately \$39.564 million, based on 23.691 million shares of our outstanding common stock that were held by non-affiliates on such date and a price of \$1.67 per share, which was the price at which our common stock was last sold on The Nasdaq Capital Market on January 30, 2020 (a date within 60 days of the date hereof), calculated in accordance with General Instruction I.B.6 of Form S-3. As a result of our lower public float calculation, the available shares of our common stock under the Sales Agreement will be reduced from \$20.0 million to \$13.1 million as of the date hereof.

We will need to raise additional funds, particularly if we are unable to generate positive cash flow as a result of our operations. We estimate that based on current plans and assumptions, that our available cash will be insufficient to satisfy our cash requirements under our present operating expectations. Other than funds received from the sale of our equity and advances from our related parties, and cash resource generating from our operations, we presently have no other significant alternative source of working capital. We have used these funds to fund our operating expenses, pay our obligations and grow our company. We will need to raise significant additional capital to fund our operations and to provide working capital for our ongoing operations and obligations. Therefore, our future operation is dependent on our ability to secure additional financing. Financing transactions may include the issuance of equity or debt securities, obtaining credit facilities, or other financing mechanisms. However, the trading price of our common stock and a downturn in the U.S. equity and debt markets could make it more difficult to obtain financing through the issuance of equity or debt securities. Even if we are able to raise the funds required, it is possible that we could incur unexpected costs and expenses or experience unexpected cash requirements that would force us to seek alternative financing. Furthermore, if we issue additional equity or debt securities, stockholders may experience additional dilution or the new equity securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of existing holders of our common stock. The inability to obtain additional capital may restrict our ability to grow and may reduce our ability to continue to conduct business operations. If we are unable to obtain additional financing, we will be required to cease our operations. To date, we have not considered this alternative, nor do we view it as a likely occurrence.

## Contractual Obligations and Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

### Contractual Obligations

We have certain fixed contractual obligations and commitments that include future estimated payments. Changes in our business needs, cancellation provisions, and other factors may result in actual payments differing from the estimates. We cannot provide certainty regarding the timing and amounts of payments. We have presented below a summary of the most significant assumptions used in our determination of amounts presented in the tables, in order to assist in the review of this information within the context of our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows. The following tables summarize our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2019, and the effect these obligations are expected to have on our liquidity and cash flows in future periods.

	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	5+ years
<b>Contractual obligations:</b>					
Office leases commitment	\$ 15,984	\$ 15,984	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Acquisition consideration	100,000	100,000	-	-	-
Borrowings from related party (principal)	3,190,000	-	3,190,000	-	-
Accrued interest – related party	49,194	49,194	-	-	-
Epicon equity investment obligation	847,312	847,312	-	-	-
AVAR joint venture commitment	11,018,061	300,000	5,718,061	5,000,000	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 15,220,551</b>	<b>\$ 1,312,490</b>	<b>\$ 8,908,061</b>	<b>\$ 5,000,000</b>	<b>\$ -</b>

### Off-balance Sheet Arrangements

We presently do not have off-balance sheet arrangements.

### *Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk*

A portion of our operations are in China. Thus, a portion of our revenues and operating results may be impacted by exchange rate fluctuations between RMB and US dollars. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, we had unrealized foreign currency translation loss of approximately \$21,000 and \$143,000, respectively, because of changes in the exchange rate.

### *Inflation*

The effect of inflation on our revenue and operating results was not significant.

## **ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

As a smaller reporting company, as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act, we are not required to provide the information required by this Item.

## **ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

The financial statements begin on page F-1.

## **ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

### *Previous independent registered public accounting firm*

On September 20, 2019 (the “Dismissal Date”), the Company advised RBSM LLP (the “Former Auditor”) that it was dismissed as the Company’s independent registered public accounting firm. The decision to dismiss the Former Auditor as the Company’s independent registered public accounting firm was approved by the Company’s Board of Directors.

During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 and through the Dismissal Date, the Company has not had any disagreements with the Former Auditor on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure or auditing scope or procedure, which disagreements, if not resolved to the Former Auditor’s satisfaction, would have caused them to make reference thereto in their reports on the Company’s financial statements for such years.

Except as set forth below, during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 and through the Dismissal Date, the reports of the Former Auditor on the Company’s financial statements did not contain any adverse opinion or disclaimer of opinion, and such reports were not qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope, or accounting principle, except that the report contained a paragraph stating there was substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern.

### *New independent registered public accounting firm*

On September 23, 2019 (the “Engagement Date”), the Company engaged Marcum LLP (“New Auditor”) as its independent registered public accounting firm for the Company’s fiscal year ended December 31, 2019. The decision to engage the New Auditor as the Company’s independent registered public accounting firm was approved by the Company’s Board of Directors.

During the two most recent fiscal years and through the Engagement Date, the Company has not consulted with the New Auditor regarding either:

1. application of accounting principles to any specified transaction, either completed or proposed, or the type of audit opinion that might be rendered on the Company’s financial statements, and neither a written report was provided to the Company nor oral advice was provided that the New Auditor concluded was an important factor considered by the Company in reaching a decision as to the accounting, auditing or financial reporting issue; or
2. any matter that was either the subject of a disagreement (as defined in Regulation S-K, Item 304(a)(1)(iv) and the related instructions) or reportable event (as defined in Regulation S-K, Item 304(a)(1)(v)).

## **ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

### *Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that material information required to be disclosed in our periodic reports filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or 1934 Act, is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms and to ensure that such information is accumulated and communicated to our

management, including our Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”) and Chief Financial Officer (“CFO”) as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. We carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including the principal executive officer and the principal financial officer (principal financial officer), of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rule 13(a)-15(e) under the 1934 Act, as of the end of the period covered by this report. During evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2019 conducted as part of our annual audit and preparation of our annual financial statements, the CEO and CFO conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operations of our disclosure controls and procedures and concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective due to the lack of segregation of duties resulting from our small size.

### ***Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements included in this annual report. The financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and reflect management’s judgment and estimates concerning effects of events and transactions that are accounted for or disclosed.

Management is also responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that pertain to our ability to record, process, summarize and report reliable data. Management recognizes that there are inherent limitations in the effectiveness of any internal control over financial reporting, including the possibility of human error and the circumvention or overriding of internal control. Accordingly, even effective internal control over financial reporting can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement presentation. Further, because of changes in conditions, the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting may vary over time.

Management regularly assesses controls and did so most recently for our financial reporting as of December 31, 2019. This assessment was based on criteria for effective internal control over financial reporting described in the Internal Control Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations (COSO) of the Treadway Commission. Based on this assessment, management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of December 31, 2019 due to the lack of segregation of duties resulting from our small size. In addition, due to the lack of segregation of duties and limited resources, the Company has a small accounting staff to prepare and review its financial statements. This issue has risen to a material weakness for the year ended December 31, 2019.

In light of the material weakness, we performed additional analyses and procedures in order to conclude that our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019 included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K were fairly stated in accordance with US GAAP. Accordingly, management believes that despite our material weakness, our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019 are fairly stated, in all material respects, in accordance with US GAAP.

### ***Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act, during the quarter ended December 31, 2019 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### ***Attestation Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm***

This Annual Report on Form 10-K does not include an attestation report by our independent registered public accounting firm, regarding internal control over financial reporting. As a smaller reporting company, our internal control over financial reporting was not subject to audit by our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission that permit us to provide only management’s report.

## **ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

None.

## PART III

### ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

#### Directors and Executive Officers

Below are the names of and certain information regarding our executive officers and directors as of the date hereof:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
Wenzhao Lu	62	Chairman of the Board of Directors
David Jin, MD, PhD	52	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director
Meng Li	42	Chief Operating Officer, Secretary and Director
Luisa Ingargiola	52	Chief Financial Officer
Steven A. Sanders	74	Director
Yancen Lu	45	Director
Wilbert J. Tauzin II	75	Director
William B. Stilley, III	52	Director
Tevi Troy	52	Director
Yue “Charles” Li	46	Director

Officers are elected annually by the Board of Directors (subject to the terms of any employment agreement), at our annual meeting, to hold such officer until an officer’s successor has been duly appointed and qualified, unless an officer sooner dies, resigns or is removed by the Board.

The principal occupation and business experience during at least the past five years for our executive officers and directors is as follows:

#### Wenzhao Lu, Chairman of the Board of Directors

Mr. Wenzhao Lu is our Chairman of the Board. He is a seasoned healthcare entrepreneur with extensive operational knowledge and experience in China. He has been serving as Chairman of the Board for the Daopei Medical Group, or DPMG, since 2010. Under his leadership, DPMG has recently expanded its clinical network involving a state-of-the-art stem cell bank at Wuhan Biolake, three top-ranked private hospitals (located in Beijing, Shanghai, and Hebei), specialty hematology laboratories, as well as a hematology research institute, with more than 100 partnering and collaborating hospitals in China. DPMG was founded by Professor Daopei Lu, a renowned hematologist pioneering in hematopoietic stem cell transplant and member of the Academy of Engineering in China. Mr. Wenzhao Lu received a Bachelor of Arts from Temple University Tyler School of Arts in 1988 and subsequently worked as senior Art Director at Ogilvy & Mather Advertising Company. Prior to joining DPMG, Mr. Lu served as Chief Operating Officer for BioTime Asia Limited, which is a subsidiary of BioTime, Inc. (NYSE American: BTX) in 2009. Mr. Lu is qualified to serve as a director because of his extensive operational knowledge of, and executive level management experience in, the healthcare industry.

#### David Jin, Chief Executive Officer, President and Director

Dr. David Jin, MD, PhD, is our Chief Executive Officer, President and a member of the Board of Directors. From 2009 to 2017, Dr. Jin has served as the Chief Medical Officer of BioTime, Inc. (NYSE American: BTX), a clinical stage regenerative medicine company with a focus on pluripotent stem cell technology. Dr. Jin also acts as a senior translational clinician-scientist at the Howard Hughes Medical Institute and the Ansary Stem Cell Center at Weill Cornell Medical College of Cornell University. Prior to his current endeavors, Dr. Jin was Chief Consultant/Advisor for various biotech/pharmaceutical companies regarding hematology, oncology, immunotherapy and stem cell-based technology development. Dr. Jin has been Principle Investigator in more than 15 pre-clinical and clinical trials, as well as author/co-author of over 80 peer-reviewed scientific abstracts, articles, reviews, and book chapters. Dr. Jin studied medicine at SUNY Downstate College of Medicine in Brooklyn, New York. He received his clinical training and subsequent faculty tenure at the New York-Presbyterian Hospital (the teaching hospital for both Cornell and Columbia Universities) in the areas of internal medicine, hematology, and clinical oncology. Dr. Jin was honored as Top Chief Medical Officer by ExecRank in 2012, as well as recognized by Leading Physicians of the World in 2015. Dr. Jin is qualified to

serve as a director because of his role with us, and his extensive operational knowledge of, and executive level management experience in, the healthcare industry.

#### **Meng Li, Chief Operating Officer and Secretary**

Ms. Meng Li is our Chief Operating Officer and Secretary and a former member of the Board of Directors. Ms. Li has over 15 years of executive experience in international marketing, branding, communications, and media investment consultancy. Ms. Li served as Managing Director at Maxus/GroupM (a WPP Group company) where she was responsible for business P&L and corporate management from 2006 to 2015. Prior to joining Maxus/Group M, Ms. Li worked for Zenith Media (a Publicis Group company) from 2000 to 2006 as Senior Manager. Ms. Li received a Bachelor of Arts in International Economic Law from Dalian Maritime University in China.

#### **Luisa Ingargiola, Chief Financial Officer**

Luisa Ingargiola is our Chief Financial Officer. Ms. Ingargiola graduated in 1989 from Boston University with a Bachelor's degree in Business Administration and a concentration in Finance. In 1996, she received her MBA in Health Administration from the University of South Florida. In 1990, Ms. Ingargiola joined Boston Capital Partners as an Investment Advisor in their Limited Partnership Division. In this capacity, she worked with investors and partners to report investment results, file tax forms, and recommend investments. In 1992, Ms. Ingargiola joined MetLife Insurance Company as a Budget and Expense Manager. In this capacity she managed a \$30 million annual budget. Her responsibilities included budget implementation, expense and variance analysis and financial reporting. From 2007 through 2016, Ms. Ingargiola served as the Chief Financial Officer at MagneGas Corporation (Nasdaq: MNGA) and continues to serve as a director. Ms. Ingargiola serves as the Audit Committee Chair of several companies including Electrameccanica Vehicles Corp. (NASDAQ:SOLO)).

#### **Steven A. Sanders, Director**

Steven A. Sanders is a member of the Board of Directors. Since January 2017, Mr. Sanders has been Of Counsel to the law firm of Ortoli Rosenstadt LLP. From July 2007 until January 2017, Mr. Sanders was a Senior Partner of Ortoli Rosenstadt LLP. From January 1, 2004 until June 30, 2007, he was Of Counsel to the law firm of Rubin, Bailin, Ortoli, LLP. From January 1, 2001 to December 31, 2003, he was Counsel to the law firm of Spitzer & Feldman PC. Mr. Sanders also serves as a Director of Helijet International, Inc. and Electrameccanica Vehicles Corp. (OTCQB:ECCTF). Additionally, he has been a director at the American Academy of Dramatic Arts since October 2013 and has been a director of the Bay Street Theater since February 2015. Mr. Sanders received his JD from Cornell University and his BBA from The City College of New York. Mr. Sanders is qualified to serve as a director because of his corporate, securities and international law experience, including working with companies in the life sciences industry.

#### **Yancen Lu, Director**

Yancen Lu is a member of the Board of Directors. Mr. Lu has more than 20 years of experience in investment banking and equity investment management. He is the Founder and CEO of PagodaTree Partners, a healthcare PE fund. Before this, Mr. Lu was the Managing Director of Fountain Vest Partners. In addition to his professionalism in securities, investment and capital management, Mr. Lu has a special focus and comprehensive understanding of the global medical and healthcare industry. He served as Director of leading healthcare corporations including Sino Hospital Investment Corporation (Hong Kong), Chang'an Hospital (the largest private hospital in Northwest China), and DIH Medical Technologies. Mr. Lu received Bachelor's and Master's degrees in Engineering Economics from Tianjin University. Mr. Lu is qualified to serve as a director because of his extensive operational knowledge of, and executive level management experience in, the healthcare industry.

#### **Wilbert J. Tauzin II, Director**

Wilbert J. Tauzin II is a member of the Board of Directors. From December 2010 until March 1, 2014, Congressman Tauzin served as Special Legislative Counsel to Alston & Bird LLP. From December 2004 to June 2010, Congressman Tauzin was President and Chief Executive Officer of the Pharmaceutical Research and Manufacturers of America, a trade group that serves as one of the pharmaceutical industry's top lobbying groups. He served 13 terms in the U.S. House of Representatives, representing Louisiana's 3rd Congressional District since being first sworn in in 1980. From January 2001 through February 2004, Congressman Tauzin served as Chairman of the House Committee on Energy and Commerce. He also served as a senior member of the House Resources Committee and Deputy Majority Whip. Prior to serving as a member of Congress, Congressman Tauzin was a member of the Louisiana State Legislature, where he served as Chairman of the House Natural Resources Committee and Chief Administration Floor Leader. He currently serves as a director of LHC Group, Inc., publicly-traded companies, and Lenitiv Scientific, LLC a privately-held companies. Congressman Tauzin received a Bachelor of Arts Degree from Nicholls State University and a Juris Doctor degree from Louisiana State University. Congressman Tauzin is qualified to serve as a director because of his extensive knowledge of the pharmaceutical industry and his experience as a director of several publicly-traded and privately-held companies.

#### **William B. Stilley, III, Director**

William B. Stilley is a member of the Board of Directors. Mr. Stilley has been the chief executive officer and member of the board of directors of Adial Pharmaceuticals, Inc. since December 2010. From August 2008 until December 2010, he was the vice president, business

development and strategic projects at Clinical Data, Inc. (NASDAQ: CLDA). From February 2002, Mr. Stilley was the COO and CFO of Adenosine Therapeutics, LLC until certain assets of Adenosine Therapeutics were acquired by Clinical Data, Inc. in August 2008. Mr. Stilley has advised both public and private companies on financing and M&A transactions, has been the interim CFO of a public company, the interim Chief Business Officer of Diffusion Pharmaceuticals from September 2015 through December 2015, and the COO and CFO of a number of private companies. Before entering the business community, Mr. Stilley served as Captain in the U.S. Marine Corps. Mr. Stilley has an MBA with honors from the Darden School of Business and a B.S. in Commerce/Marketing from the McIntire School of Commerce at the University of Virginia. He currently serves on the Board of Virginia BIO, the statewide biotechnology organization. Mr. Stilley is qualified to serve as a director because of his extensive knowledge of the biotechnology industry, significant executive leadership and operational experience, and knowledge of, and experience in, financing and M&A transactions.

#### **Tevi Troy, Director**

Tevi Troy is a member of the Board of Directors. Since February 2018, Dr. Troy has served as Vice President of Public Policy for Juul Labs. From 2014 to 2018, Dr. Troy was the founder and CEO of the American Health Policy Institute. Before that, Dr. Troy was Senior Fellow at Hudson Institute, where he remains an Adjunct Fellow. On August 3, 2007, Dr. Troy was unanimously confirmed by the U.S. Senate as the Deputy Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. As Deputy Secretary, Dr. Troy was the chief operating officer of the largest civilian department in the federal government, with a budget of \$716 billion and over 67,000 employees. Dr. Troy has extensive White House experience, having served in several high-level positions over a five-year period, culminating in his service as Deputy Assistant and then Acting Assistant to the President for Domestic Policy. Dr. Troy has held high-level positions on Capitol Hill as well. From 1998 to 2000, Dr. Troy served as the Policy Director for Senator John Ashcroft. From 1996 to 1998, Dr. Troy was Senior Domestic Policy Adviser and later Domestic Policy Director for the House Policy Committee, chaired by Christopher Cox. In addition to his senior level government work and health care expertise, Dr. Troy is also a best-selling presidential historian and the author of five books. Dr. Troy's many other affiliations include: contributing editor for Washingtonian magazine; member of the publication committee of National Affairs; member of the Board of Fellows of the Jewish Policy Center; a Senior Fellow at the Potomac Institute; and a member of the Bipartisan Commission on Biodefense. Dr. Troy has a B.S. in Industrial and Labor Relations from Cornell University and an M.A. and Ph.D. in American Civilization from the University of Texas at Austin. Dr. Troy is qualified to serve as a director because of his extensive knowledge of the healthcare industry and his significant leadership experience.

#### **Yue "Charles" Li**

Mr. Li has about 20 years of experience in M&A and capital markets in China and the U.S. Mr. Li currently is a Managing Director at PagodaTree Partners, a private equity company with a focus on healthcare in Beijing. Prior to PagodaTree, he was a senior executive at a major conglomerate in China where he successfully closed \$2 billion M&A transactions in healthcare and insurance areas. Previously, Mr. Li spent 8 years in Deloitte, as a director of financial advisory services in Beijing and capital markets in New York. His key clients included Merrill Lynch, Blackrock, KKR etc. In his early career, Mr. Li served for top tier financial institutions such as Credit Suisse and Fannie Mae, responsible for asset allocation strategy and risk management for multibillion USD portfolios. Mr. Li received Master's degree from the Olin School of Business at Washington University in 2000 and a Bachelor of Engineering from Tianjin University in 1996. He is a CFA charter holder. Mr. Li is qualified to serve as a director because of his extensive investment and executive level management experience.

#### **Board Composition**

Our business and affairs are organized under the direction of our board of directors, which currently consists of nine members. The primary responsibility of our board of directors is to provide oversight, strategic guidance, counseling, and direction to our management team. Our board of directors meets on a regular basis and additionally as required.

A majority of the authorized number of directors constitutes a quorum of the Board of Directors for the transaction of business. The directors must be present at the meeting to constitute a quorum. However, any action required or permitted to be taken by the Board of Directors may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board of Directors individually or collectively consent in writing to the action.

#### **Director Independence**

Our board of directors currently consists of nine members. Our board of directors has determined that Yancen Lu, William B. Stilley, III, Steven A. Sanders, Tevi Troy and Yue "Charles" Li, qualify as independent directors in accordance with the Nasdaq Capital Market ("Nasdaq") listing requirements. Mr. Wenzhao Lu, Dr. Jin, Meng Li and Wilbert Tauzin II are not considered independent. Nasdaq's independence definition includes a series of objective tests, such as that the director is not, and has not been for at least three (3) years, one of our employees and that neither the director nor any of his or her family members has engaged in various types of business dealings with us. In addition, as required by Nasdaq rules, our board of directors has made a subjective determination as to each independent director that no relationships exist that, in the opinion of our board of directors, would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. In making these determinations, our board of directors reviewed and discussed information provided by the directors and us with regard to each director's business and personal activities and relationships as they may relate to us and our management. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

As required under Nasdaq rules and regulations, our independent directors meet in regularly scheduled executive sessions at which only independent directors are present.

## Family Relationships

There are no family relationships among our directors or executive officers.

## Board Leadership Structure and Role in Risk Oversight

Our Board of Directors, or the Board, is primarily responsible for overseeing our risk management processes on behalf of our company. The Board receives and reviews periodic reports from management, auditors, legal counsel, and others, as considered appropriate regarding our company's assessment of risks. In addition, the Board focuses on the most significant risks facing our company and our company's general risk management strategy, and also ensures that risks undertaken by our company are consistent with the board's appetite for risk. While the Board oversees our company's risk management, management is responsible for day-to-day risk management processes. We believe this division of responsibilities is the most effective approach for addressing the risks facing our company and that our board leadership structure supports this approach.

## Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings

To our knowledge, our directors and executive officers have not been involved in any of the following events during the past ten years:

- any bankruptcy petition filed by or against such person or any business of which such person was a general partner or executive officer either at the time of the bankruptcy or within two years prior to that time;
- any conviction in a criminal proceeding or being subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offenses);
- being subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining him from or otherwise limiting his involvement in any type of business, securities or banking activities or to be associated with any person practicing in banking or securities activities;
- being found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action, the SEC or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated a Federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated;
- being subject of, or a party to, any Federal or state judicial or administrative order, judgment decree, or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, relating to an alleged violation of any Federal or state securities or commodities law or regulation, any law or regulation respecting financial institutions or insurance companies, or any law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity; or
- being subject of or party to any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended, or vacated, of any self-regulatory organization, any registered entity or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or persons associated with a member.

## Board Committees

### Establishment of Board Committees and Adoption of Charters

In November 2018, the Company established a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, a Compensation Committee and an Audit Committee (collectively, the "Committees") and approved and adopted charters to govern each of the Committees.

In connection with the establishment of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, Compensation Committee and Audit Committee, the Board of Directors of the Company appointed members to each such committee. Currently, all three committees are comprised of at least three (3) directors meeting the requirements set forth in each applicable charter. The membership of these three standing committees of the Board of Directors of the Company is as follows:

<b>Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee</b>	<b>Compensation Committee</b>	<b>Audit Committee</b>
Steven Sanders (Chairman)	Yancen Lu (Chairman)	William Stilley (Chairman)
Tevi Troy	Steven Sanders	Yancen Lu
William Stilley	Tevi Troy	Steve Sanders



## Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of the Nominating and Governance Committee (the “Governance Committee”) are “independent directors” as defined by Nasdaq. The Governance Committee generally responsible for recommending to our full board of directors’ policies, procedures, and practices designed to help ensure that our corporate governance policies, procedures, and practices continue to assist the board of directors and our management in effectively and efficiently promoting the best interests of our stockholders. The Governance Committee is also responsible for selecting and recommending for approval by our board of directors and our stockholders a slate of director nominees for election at each of our annual meetings of stockholders, and otherwise for determining the board committee members and chairmen, subject to board of directors ratification, as well as recommending to the board director nominees to fill vacancies or new positions on the board of directors or its committees that may occur or be created from time to time, all in accordance with our bylaws and applicable law. The Governance Committee’s principal functions include:

- developing and maintaining our corporate governance policy guidelines;
- developing and maintaining our codes of conduct and ethics;
- overseeing the interpretation and enforcement of our Code of Conduct and our Code of Ethics for Chief Executive Officer and Senior Financial and Accounting Officers;
- evaluating the performance of our board of directors, its committees, and committee chairmen and our directors; and
- selecting and recommending a slate of director nominees for election at each of our annual meetings of the stockholders and recommending to the board director nominees to fill vacancies or new positions on the board of directors or its committees that may occur from time to time.

During 2019, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee meet one time. The Governance Committee is governed by a written charter approved by our board of directors. A copy of the Governance Committee’s charter is posted on the Company’s website at [www.avalon-globocare.com](http://www.avalon-globocare.com) in the “Investors” section of the website. In identifying potential independent board of directors’ candidates with significant senior-level professional experience, the Governance Committee solicits candidates from the board of directors, senior management and others and may engage a search firm in the process. The Governance Committee reviews and narrows the list of candidates and interviews potential nominees. The final candidate is also introduced and interviewed by the board of directors and the lead director if one has been appointed. In general, in considering whether to recommend any particular candidate for inclusion in our board of directors’ slate of recommended director nominees, the Governance Committee will apply the criteria set forth in our corporate governance guidelines. These criteria include the candidate’s integrity, business acumen, commitment to understanding our business and industry, experience, conflicts of interest and the ability to act in the interests of our stockholders. Further, specific consideration is given to, among other things, diversity of background and experience that a candidate would bring to our board of directors. The Governance Committee does not assign specific weights to particular criteria and no particular criterion is a prerequisite for each prospective nominee. We believe that the backgrounds and qualifications of our directors, considered as a group, should provide a composite mix of experience, knowledge and abilities that will allow our board of directors to fulfill its responsibilities. Stockholders may recommend individuals to the Governance Committee for consideration as potential director candidates by submitting their names, together with appropriate biographical information and background materials to our Governance Committee. Assuming that appropriate biographical and background material has been provided on a timely basis, the Governance Committee will evaluate stockholder recommended candidates by following substantially the same process, and applying substantially the same criteria, as it follows for candidates submitted by others.

## Audit Committee

We have a separately-designated standing Audit Committee established in accordance with Section 3(a)(58)(A) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). Our board of directors has determined that the members are all “independent directors” as defined by the rules of Nasdaq applicable to members of an audit committee and Rule 10A-3(b)(i) under the Exchange Act. In addition, Mr. Stilley is an “audit committee financial expert” as defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K and demonstrates “financial sophistication” as defined by the rules of The NASDAQ Stock Market, Inc. The Audit Committee is appointed by our board of directors to assist our board of directors in monitoring (1) the integrity of our financial statements, (2) our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, and (3) the independence and performance of our internal and external auditors. The Audit Committee’s principal functions include:

- reviewing our annual audited financial statements with management and our independent auditors, including major issues regarding accounting and auditing principles and practices and financial reporting that could significantly affect our financial statements;
- reviewing our quarterly financial statements with management and our independent auditor prior to the filing of our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, including the results of the independent auditors’ reviews of the quarterly financial statements;

- recommending to the board of directors the appointment of, and continued evaluation of the performance of, our independent auditor;
- approving the fees to be paid to our independent auditor for audit services and approving the retention of our independent auditor for non-audit services and all fees for such services;
- reviewing periodic reports from our independent auditor regarding our auditor's independence, including discussion of such reports with the auditor;
- reviewing the adequacy of our overall control environment, including internal financial controls and disclosure controls and procedures; and
- reviewing with our management and legal counsel legal matters that may have a material impact on our financial statements or our compliance policies and any material reports or inquiries received from regulators or governmental agencies.

During 2019, the audit committee met four times. A copy of the Audit Committee's charter is posted on the Company's website at [www.avalon-globocare.com](http://www.avalon-globocare.com) in the "Investors" section of the website.

Meetings may be held from time to time to consider matters for which approval of our Board of Directors is desirable or is required by law.

#### Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee consists of Yancen Lu, Steven Sanders and Tevi Troy. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members are an "independent director" as defined by the Nasdaq rules applicable to members of a compensation committee. The Compensation Committee is responsible for establishing the compensation of our senior management, including salaries, bonuses, termination arrangements, and other executive officer benefits as well as director compensation. The Compensation Committee also administers our equity incentive plans. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Compensation Committee met three times. The Compensation Committee is governed by a written charter approved by the board of directors. A copy of the Compensation Committee's charter is posted on the Company's website at [www.avalon-globocare.com](http://www.avalon-globocare.com) in the "Investors" section of the website. The Compensation Committee works with the Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer and reviews and approves compensation decisions regarding senior management including compensation levels and equity incentive awards. The Compensation Committee also approves employment and compensation agreements with our key personnel and directors. The Compensation Committee has the power and authority to conduct or authorize studies, retain independent consultants, accountants or others, and obtain unrestricted access to management, our internal auditors, human resources and accounting employees and all information relevant to its responsibilities.

The responsibilities of the Compensation Committee, as stated in its charter, include the following:

- review and approve the Company's compensation guidelines and structure;
- review and approve on an annual basis the corporate goals and objectives with respect to compensation for the Chief Executive Officer;
- review and approve on an annual basis the evaluation process and compensation structure for the Company's other officers, including salary, bonus, incentive and equity compensation; and
- periodically review and make recommendations to the Board of Directors regarding the compensation of non-management directors.

The Compensation Committee is responsible for developing the executive compensation philosophy and reviewing and recommending to the Board of Directors for approval all compensation policies and compensation programs for the executive team.

#### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers on our board of directors or compensation committee.

#### **Code of Ethics**

We have a code of ethics that applies to all of our employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer, and the Board. A copy of this code is available in our employee handbook and under the "About Us – Code of

Conduct” section of our website at [www.avalon-globocare.com](http://www.avalon-globocare.com). In addition, we intend to post on our website all disclosures that are required by law or the listing standards of our applicable trading market concerning any amendments to, or waivers from, any provision of the code. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained at or available through our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this report.

## Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Our directors and executive officers are indemnified as provided by the Delaware law and our Bylaws. These provisions state that our directors may cause us to indemnify a director or former director against all costs, charges and expenses, including an amount paid to settle an action or satisfy a judgment, actually and reasonably incurred by him or her as a result of him or her acting as a director. The indemnification of costs can include an amount paid to settle an action or satisfy a judgment. Such indemnification is at the discretion of our board of directors and is subject to the Securities and Exchange Commission’s policy regarding indemnification.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise. We have been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

## ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

### Executive Officers’ Compensation

The following table sets forth information concerning the annual and long-term compensation earned by or paid to our Chief Executive Officer and to other persons who served as executive officers as at and/or during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 or who earned compensation exceeding \$100,000 during fiscal year 2019 (the “named executive officers”), for services as executive officers for the last two fiscal years.

**Summary Annual Compensation Table**

<b>Name and Principal Position</b>	<b>Fiscal Year</b>	<b>Salary</b>	<b>Stock Award</b>	<b>Option Awards</b>	<b>Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation</b>	<b>Change in Pension Value and Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings</b>	<b>All Other Compensation</b>	<b>Total</b>
		<u>(\$)</u>	<u>(\$)</u>	<u>(\$)</u>	<u>(\$)</u>	<u>(\$)</u>	<u>(\$)</u>	<u>(\$)</u>
Dr. David Jin	2019	540,000	—	394,722	—	—	—	934,722
CEO	2018	400,000	—	—	—	—	—	400,000
Luisa Ingargiola	2019	490,000	—	833,333	—	—	—	1,323,333
CFO	2018	450,000	—	833,333	—	—	—	1,283,333
Meng Li	2019	374,000	—	394,722	—	—	—	768,722
COO and Secretary	2018	200,000	—	—	—	—	—	200,000
Dr. Yu Zhou	2019	93,333	—	—	—	—	—	93,333
Former Co-CEO of Genexosome	2018	182,356	—	—	—	—	—	182,356

### Employment Agreements

#### David Jin

On December 1, 2016, the Company entered into an Executive Employment Agreement with David Jin, the Company’s CEO and President. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Jin will be employed as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company until November 30, 2017 unless earlier terminated pursuant to the terms of the agreement. During the term of the agreement, Mr. Jin will be entitled to a base salary at the annualized rate of \$200,000 and will be eligible for a discretionary performance bonus, equity awards and to participate in employee benefits plans as the Company may institute from time to time at the discretion of the Company’s Board of Directors. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Jin may be terminated for “cause” as defined and Mr. Jin may resign for “good reason” as defined. In the event Mr. Jin is terminated without cause or resigns for good reason, the Company will be required to pay Mr. Jin all accrued salary and bonuses, reimbursement for all business expenses and Mr. Jin’s salary for one year. In the event Mr. Jin is terminated with cause, resigns without good reason, dies or is disabled, the Company will be required to pay Mr. Jin all accrued salary and bonuses and reimbursement for all business expenses. Under the agreement Mr. Jin is subject to confidentiality, non-compete and non-solicitation restrictions.

On January 3, 2019, the Company entered into a Letter Agreement with Dr. Jin, pursuant to which his annual base salary set forth in his employment agreement was increased to \$360,000 effective January 1, 2019. Further, the Company agreed to grant Dr. Jin stock options to acquire 150,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share.

On February 20, 2020, the Company entered into a Letter Agreement with Dr. Jin pursuant to which the term of Dr. Jin's Executive Employment Agreement entered between the Company and Dr. Jin dated December 1, 2016 was extended an additional three years and granted Dr. Jin a Stock Option to acquire 400,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.52 per share for a period of ten years.

#### Meng Li

On January 11, 2017, Avalon Shanghai entered into an Executive Employment Agreement with Meng Li, the Company's COO and Secretary. Pursuant to the agreement, Ms. Li will be employed as Chief Operating Officer and President of Avalon Shanghai through November 30, 2019, unless earlier terminated pursuant to the terms of the agreement. During the term of the agreement, Ms. Li will be entitled to a base salary at the annualized rate of \$100,000 and will be eligible for a discretionary performance bonus, equity awards and to participate in employee benefits plans as the Avalon Shanghai may institute from time to time at the discretion of its Board of Directors. Pursuant to the agreement, Ms. Li may be terminated for "cause" as defined and Ms. Li may resign for "good reason" as defined. In the event Ms. Li is terminated without cause or resigns for good reason, Avalon Shanghai will be required to pay Ms. Li all accrued salary and bonuses, reimbursement for all business expenses and Ms. Li's salary for one year. In the event Ms. Li is terminated with cause, resigns without good reason, dies or is disabled, Avalon Shanghai will be required to pay Ms. Li all accrued salary and bonuses and reimbursement for all business expenses. Under the agreement Ms. Li is subject to confidentiality, non-compete and non-solicitation restrictions.

On January 3, 2019, the Company entered into a Letter Agreement with Ms. Li, pursuant to which her annual base salary set forth in her employment agreement was increased to \$340,000 effective January 1, 2019. Further, the Company agreed to grant Ms. Li stock options to acquire 150,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share.

On February 20, 2020, the Company entered into a Letter Agreement with Meng Li pursuant to which the term of Ms. Li's Executive Employment Agreement entered between the Company's subsidiary and Ms. Li dated January 11, 2017 was extended an additional three years and granted Ms. Li a Stock Option to acquire 300,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.52 per share for a period of ten years.

#### Luisa Ingargiola

On February 21, 2017, Ms. Ingargiola and the Company entered into an Executive Retention Agreement effective February 9, 2017 pursuant to which Ms. Ingargiola agreed to serve as Chief Financial Officer in consideration of an annual salary of \$200,000 to be increased to \$225,000 on the 60-day anniversary. The Company has agreed to provide a bonus of 50% of her base salary upon the Company timely filing its annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 and the Company raising gross proceeds of \$20 million in debt and/or equity capital and a bonus of 100% of her base salary upon the Company achieving (i) any merger or sale of the Company or its assets, (ii) the Company achieving adjusted EBITDA of \$10 million in a fiscal year, (iii) the Company achieving a listing on a national exchange and then or subsequently raising gross proceeds in the amount of \$10 million. The Company also granted Ms. Ingargiola a Stock Option to acquire two million shares of common stock of the Company at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share for a period of ten years. The Stock Options vest in 36 equal tranches commencing on the grant date. The Company and Ms. Ingargiola also entered into an Indemnification Agreement.

The employment of Ms. Ingargiola is at will and may be terminated at any time, with or without formal cause. Pursuant to the terms of executive retention agreement with Ms. Ingargiola, the Company has agreed to provide specified severance and bonus amounts and to accelerate the vesting on their equity awards upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, as each term is defined in the agreements.

In the event of a termination upon a change of control, Ms. Ingargiola is entitled to receive an amount equal to 12 months of her base salary and the target bonus then in effect for the executive officer for the year in which such termination occurs, such bonus payment to be pro-rated to reflect the full number of months the executive remained in the Company's employ. In addition, the vesting on any stock option held by the executive officer will be accelerated in full. At the election of the executive officer, the Company will also continue to provide health related employee insurance coverage for twelve months, at the Company's expense.

In the event of an involuntary termination, Ms. Ingargiola is entitled to receive an amount equal to six months of her base salary and the target bonus then in effect for the executive officer for the six months in which such termination occurs, such bonus payment to be pro-rated to reflect the full number of months the executive remained in the Company's employ. Such payment will be increased to 12 months upon the one-year anniversary of the retention agreement. In addition, the vesting on any stock option held by the executive officer will be accelerated in full. At the election of the executive officer, the Company will also continue to provide health related employee insurance coverage for twelve months, at the Company's expense.

On January 3, 2019, the Company entered into a Letter Agreement with Ms. Ingargiola, pursuant to which her annual base salary set forth in her employment agreement was increased to \$350,000 effective January 1, 2019.

On February 20, 2020, the Company entered into a Letter Agreement with Ms. Ingargiola granting Ms. Ingargiola a Stock Option to acquire 400,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.52 per share for a period of ten years.

#### Yu Zhou

On October 25, 2017, Dr. Yu Zhou and Genexosome entered into an Executive Retention Agreement pursuant to which Dr. Zhou agreed to serve as Co-Chief Executive Officer in consideration of an annual salary of \$160,000. Dr. Zhou and Genexosome also entered into an Invention Assignment, Confidentiality, Non-Compete and Non-Solicit Agreement. On August 14, 2019, Genexosome terminated Yu Zhou as Co-Chief Executive Officer. In addition, Dr. Zhou's Executive Retention Agreement was also terminated and he was not elected to serve as a director for the year ended 2020.

#### **Option Exercises and Stock Vested**

There were no options exercised by our executive officers or stock vested to our executive officers during the year ended December 31, 2019.

#### **Outstanding Equity Awards**

The following table sets forth information with respect to the outstanding equity awards of our principal executive officers and principal financial officer during 2019, and each person who served as an executive officer of the Company as of December 31, 2019:

Name and principal position	Outstanding Equity Awards									
	Option Awards					Stock Awards				
	Number of securities underlying unexercised options Exercisable (#)	Number of securities underlying unexercised options Unexercisable (#)	Equity incentive plan awards: Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#)	Options exercise price (\$)	Option expiration Date	Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested (#)	Market value of shares or units of stock that have not vested (\$)	Equity incentive plan awards: Number of unearned shares other rights that have not vested (#)	Equity incentive plan awards: Market or payout value of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested (\$)	
Luisa Ingargiola, CFO	1,944,444	55,556	2,000,000	0.50	2/8/2027	-	-	-	-	-
David Jin, CEO	150,000	-	150,000	2.00	1/2/2024	-	-	-	-	-
Meng Li, COO and Secretary	150,000	-	150,000	2.00	1/2/2024	-	-	-	-	-
Yu Zhou, Former Co-CEO of Genexosome	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

#### **No Pension Benefits**

The Company does not maintain any plan that provides for payments or other benefits to its executive officers at, following or in connection with retirement and including, without limitation, any tax-qualified defined benefit plans or supplemental executive retirement plans.

#### **No Nonqualified Deferred Compensation**

The Company does not maintain any defined contribution or other plan that provides for the deferral of compensation on a basis that is not tax-qualified.

## Director Compensation

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash \$	Stock Awards \$	Option Awards \$	Non-equity Incentive Plan Compensation \$	Change in Pension Value and Non- Qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings \$	All Other Compensation \$	Total \$
Yue “Charles”							
Li (1)	44,333	-	128,412	-	-	-	172,745
Yancen Lu (2)	70,000	-	513,133	-	-	-	583,133
Wilbert Tauzin (3)	-	-	236,122	-	-	-	236,122
Wenzhao Lu (4)	100,000	-	3,947,216	-	-	-	4,047,216
David Jin	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Meng Li (5) Steven	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanders (6)	70,000	-	118,412	-	-	-	188,412
Tevi Troy (7)	60,000	-	118,412	-	-	-	178,412
William Stilley (8)	70,000	-	118,412	-	-	-	188,412

- (1) Mr. Li’s 2019 compensation consisted of cash of \$44,333 and 30,000 options vested and valued at \$128,412. Mr. Li has been our director since April 5, 2019.
- (2) Mr. Lu’s 2019 compensation consisted of cash of \$70,000 and 200,000 options vested and valued at \$513,133. Mr. Lu has been our director since April 28, 2017.
- (3) Mr. Tauzin’s 2019 compensation consisted of 200,000 options vested and valued at \$236,122. Mr. Tauzin has been our director since November 1, 2017.
- (4) Mr. Lu’s 2019 compensation consisted of cash of \$100,000 and 1,500,000 options vested and valued at \$3,947,216. Mr. Lu has been our director since October 10, 2016.
- (5) Ms. Li has been our director since April 5, 2019.
- (6) Mr. Sanders’s 2019 compensation consisted of cash of \$70,000 and 50,000 options vested and valued at \$118,412. Mr. Sanders has been our director since July 30, 2018.
- (7) Mr. Troy’s 2019 compensation consisted of cash of \$60,000 and 50,000 options vested and valued at \$118,412. Mr. Troy has been our director since June 4, 2018.
- (8) Mr. Stilley’s 2019 compensation consisted of cash of \$70,000 and 50,000 options vested and valued at \$118,412. Mr. Stilley has been our director since July 5, 2018.

On February 19, 2020, the Board of Directors of the Company approved an increase in the number of shares of common stock to be acquired pursuant to option grants for all independent Directors from 50,000 shares to 80,000 shares annually going forward, which shall vest at the rate of 20,000 shares under such option per quarter.

## ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. In accordance with SEC rules, shares of our common stock which may be acquired upon exercise of stock options or warrants which are currently exercisable or which become exercisable within 60 days of the date of the applicable table below are deemed beneficially owned by the holders of such options and warrants and are deemed outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage of ownership of such person, but are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage of ownership of any other person. Subject to community property laws, where applicable, the persons or entities named in the tables below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of our common stock indicated as beneficially owned by them.

The following table sets forth certain information, as of March 30, 2020 with respect to the beneficial ownership of the outstanding common stock by (i) any holder of more than five (5%) percent; (ii) each of our executive officers and directors; and (iii) our directors and executive officers as a group. The numbers below reflect a 1:4 reverse stock split implemented on October 18, 2016. Except as otherwise indicated, each of the stockholders listed below has sole voting and investment power over the shares beneficially owned.

<b>Name of Beneficial Owner (1)</b>	<b>Common Stock Beneficially Owned</b>	<b>Percentage of Common Stock (2)</b>
Wenzhao Lu* (3)	29,400,000	35.6%
David Jin, MD, PhD* (4)	15,766,667	19.1%
Meng Li* (5)	5,425,000	6.6%
Luisa Ingargiola* (6)	2,166,667	2.6%
Yancen Lu* (7)	5,303,333	6.4%
Steven A. Sanders* (8)	103,333	**
Wilbert J. Tauzin II* (9)	546,667	**
William B. Stilley III* (10)	103,333	**
Tevi Troy* (11)	103,333	**
Yue “Charles” Li* (12)	63,333	**
All officers and directors as a group (10 persons)	58,981,666	71.3%

\* Officer and/or director of our company.

\*\* Less than 1.0%.

- (1) Except as otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner is c/o Avalon GloboCare Corp., 4400 Route 9 South, Suite 3100, Freehold, New Jersey 07728.
- (2) Applicable percentage ownership is based on 77,191,160 shares of common stock outstanding as of March 30, 2020, together with securities exercisable or convertible into shares of common stock within 60 days of March 30, 2020 for each stockholder. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. Shares of common stock that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of March 30, 2020 are deemed to be beneficially owned by the person holding such securities for the purpose of computing the percentage of ownership of such person, but are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.
- (3) Wenzhao Lu holds (i) 27,900,000 shares of common stock and (ii) 1,500,000 vested options to acquire 1,500,000 shares of common stock of our company.
- (4) David Jin holds (i) 15,450,000 shares of common stock and (ii) 316,667 options, of which 250,000 shares have vested and an additional 66,667 shares shall vest within 60 days.
- (5) Meng Li holds (i) 5,150,000 shares of common stock and (ii) 275,000 options, of which 225,000 shares have vested and an additional 50,000 shares shall vest within 60 days.
- (6) Represents stock option to acquire 2,166,667 shares of common stock of our company, which included 66,667 shares to be vested within 60 days.
- (7) Yancen Lu holds (i) 5,000,000 shares of common stock and (ii) 303,333 options, of which 290,000 shares have vested and an additional 13,333 shares shall vest within 60 days.
- (8) Represents stock option to acquire 103,333 shares of common stock of our company, which included 13,333 shares to be vested within 60 days.
- (9) Represents stock option to acquire 546,667 shares of common stock of our company, which included 6,667 shares to be vested within 60 days.
- (10) Represents stock option to acquire 103,333 shares of common stock of our company, which included 13,333 shares to be vested within 60 days.
- (11) Represents stock option to acquire 103,333 shares of common stock of our company, which included 13,333 shares to be vested within 60 days.
- (12) Represents stock option to acquire 63,333 shares of common stock of our company, which included 13,333 shares to be vested within 60 days.

### ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

#### Medical Related Consulting Services Revenue from Related Parties and Accounts Receivable – Related Party

During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, medical related consulting services revenue from related parties was as follows:

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Medical related consulting services provided to:		
Beijing Daopei (1)	\$ 54,909	\$ 269,287
Shanghai Daopei (2)	13,926	-
Hebei Daopei (3)	286,709	-
	<u>\$ 355,544</u>	<u>\$ 269,287</u>

- (1) Beijing Daopei is a subsidiary of an entity whose chairman is Wenzhao Lu, the largest shareholder of the Company.
- (2) Shanghai Daopei is a subsidiary of an entity whose chairman is Wenzhao Lu, the largest shareholder of the Company.
- (3) Hebei Daopei is a subsidiary of an entity whose chairman is Wenzhao Lu, the largest shareholder of the Company.

Accounts receivable – related party, at December 31, 2019 and 2018 amounted to \$215,418 and \$0, respectively, and no allowance for doubtful accounts is deemed to be required on accounts receivable – related party at December 31, 2019 and 2018.

### **Prepaid Expenses – Related Parties**

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company made a prepayment of \$0 and \$1,897, respectively, to David Jin, its shareholder, chief executive officer, president and board member, for business travel reimbursement, which has been included in prepaid expenses – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company made a prepayment of \$0 and \$32,293, respectively, to Meng Li, its shareholder and chief operating officer, for business travel reimbursement, which has been included in prepaid expenses – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

### **Accrued Liabilities and Other Payables – Related Parties**

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the advance from customer – related party amounted to \$0 and \$14,829, respectively, which represents a prepayment received from our related party, Beijing Daopei, for medical related consulting services. When the services are performed, the amount recorded as an advance from customer – related party is recognized as revenue.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company owed David Jin, its shareholder, chief executive officer, president and board member, \$24,254 and \$0, respectively, for travel and other miscellaneous reimbursements, which have been included in accrued liabilities and other payables – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company owed Meng Li, its shareholder and chief operating officer, \$10,473 and \$0, respectively, for travel and other miscellaneous reimbursements, which have been included in accrued liabilities and other payables – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

At December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company owed Yu Zhou, director and former co-chief executive officer and 40% owner of Genexosome, of \$3,121 and \$0, respectively, for accrued travel and other miscellaneous reimbursements, which have been included in accrued liabilities and other payables – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

In connection with the acquisition discussed elsewhere in this report, the Company acquired Beijing Genexosome for a cash payment of \$450,000. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the unpaid acquisition consideration of \$100,000, was payable to Yu Zhou, director and former co-chief executive officer and 40% owner of Genexosome, and has been included in accrued liabilities and other payables – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the accrued and unpaid interest related to borrowings from Wenzhao Lu, the Company's largest shareholder and chairman of the Board of Directors, amounted to \$49,194 and \$0, respectively, and have been included in accrued liabilities and other payables – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

### **Real Property Management Agreement**

The Company pays a company, which is controlled by Wenzhao Lu, the Company's largest shareholder and chairman of the Board of Directors, for the management of its commercial real property located in New Jersey. The property management agreement commenced on May 5, 2017 and expired in March 2019. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the management fee related to the property management agreement amounted to \$23,334 and \$65,004, respectively.

### **Borrowings from Related Party**

#### *Promissory Note*

On March 18, 2019, the Company issued Wenzhao Lu, the Company's largest shareholder and Chairman of the Board of Directors, a Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$1,000,000 ("Promissory Note") in consideration of cash in the amount of \$1,000,000. The Promissory Note accrues interest at the rate of 5% per annum and matures March 19, 2022. The Company repaid principal of \$410,000 in the third quarter of 2019. As of December 31, 2019, the outstanding principal balance was \$590,000.



## Line of Credit

On August 29, 2019, the Company entered into a Line of Credit Agreement (the “Line of Credit Agreement”) providing the Company with a \$20 million line of credit (the “Line of Credit”) from Wenzhao Lu (the “Lender”), the largest shareholder and Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company. The Line of Credit allows the Company to request loans thereunder and to use the proceeds of such loans for working capital and operating expense purposes until the facility matures on December 31, 2024. The loans are unsecured and are not convertible into equity of the Company. Loans drawn under the Line of Credit bears interest at an annual rate of 5% and each individual loan will be payable three years from the date of issuance. The Company has a right to draw down on the line of credit and not at the discretion of the related party Lender. The Company may, at its option, prepay any borrowings under the Line of Credit, in whole or in part at any time prior to maturity, without premium or penalty. The Line of Credit Agreement includes customary events of default. If any such event of default occurs, the Lender may declare all outstanding loans under the Line of Credit to be due and payable immediately. Under the Line of Credit, as of December 31, 2019, the Company received loan from the Lender of \$2,600,000.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, the interest expense related to above borrowings amounted to \$49,194 and has been included in interest expense – related party on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

As of December 31, 2019, the related accrued and unpaid interest for above borrowings was \$49,194 and has been included in accrued liabilities and other payables – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

## Office Space from Related Party

Beijing Genexosome uses office space of a related party, free of rent, which is considered immaterial.

## ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

Marcum LLP served as our independent auditors for the year ended December 31, 2019. RBSM LLP served as our independent auditors for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Aggregate fees billed to the Company for professional services rendered by Marcum LLP and RBSM LLP, during the last two fiscal years were as follows:

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Audit Fees		
RBSM	\$ 317,000	\$ 234,500
Marcum	165,000	-
Audit Related Fees		
RBSM	-	-
Marcum	-	-
Tax Fees		
RBSM	18,000	15,000
Marcum	2,575	-
All Other Fees		
RBSM	-	-
Marcum	-	-
Totals		
RBSM	<u>335,000</u>	<u>249,500</u>
Marcum	<u>\$ 167,575</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

**AUDIT FEES.** Consists of fees billed for professional services rendered for the audit of our annual consolidated financial statements, review of the Form 10-K, and review of the interim consolidated financial statements included in quarterly reports, and services that are normally provided by our independent auditors in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements, including registration statements.

**AUDIT-RELATED FEES.** Consists of fees billed for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit and or review of our consolidated financial statements and are not reported under “Audit Fees”, such as audits and reviews in connection with acquisitions.

**TAX FEES.** Consists of fees billed for professional services for tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning.

**ALL OTHER FEES.** Consists of fees for products and services other than the services reported above. There were no management consulting services provided in fiscal 2019 or 2018.

## POLICY ON AUDIT COMMITTEE PRE-APPROVAL OF AUDIT AND PERMISSIBLE NON-AUDIT SERVICES OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

The current policy of the directors, acting as the audit committee, is to approve the appointment of the principal auditing firm and any permissible audit-related services. The audit and audit related fees include fees for the annual audit of the financial statements and review of financial statements included in 10Q filings. Fees charged by the auditor were approved by the Board with engagement letters signed by the audit committee chairman.

The Audit Committee is responsible for the pre-approval of audit and permitted non-audit services to be performed by the Company's independent auditor. The Audit Committee will, on an annual basis, consider and, if appropriate, approve the provision of audit and non-audit services by the auditor. Thereafter, the Audit Committee will, as necessary, consider and, if appropriate, approve the provision of additional audit and non-audit services by the auditor which are not encompassed by the Audit Committee's annual pre-approval and are not prohibited by law. The Audit Committee has delegated to the Chair of the Audit Committee the authority to pre-approve, on a case-by-case basis, non-audit services to be performed by the auditor. The Audit Committee has approved all audit and permitted non-audit services performed by the auditor for the year ended December 31, 2019.

## PART IV

### ITEM 15. EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number	Description
1.1	Open Market Sale Agreement <sup>SM</sup> , dated as of December 13, 2019, by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Jefferies LLC. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 13, 2019)
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2018)
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 of the Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2018)
4.1	Form of Subscription Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and the December 2016 Accredited Investors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 21, 2016)
4.2 †	Stock Option issued to Luisa Ingargiola dated February 21, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 21, 2017)
4.3	Form of Subscription Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and the March 2017 Accredited Investor (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 7, 2017)
4.4	Share Subscription Agreement between Avalon GloboCare Corp., Avalon (Shanghai) Healthcare Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing DOING Biomedical Technology Co., Ltd. and Daron Liang (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 7, 2017)
4.5	Warranty Agreement between Lu Wenzhao and Beijing DOING Biomedical Technology Co., Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 7, 2017)
4.6	Form of Subscription Agreement between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and the October 2017 Accredited Investors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 26, 2017)
4.7	Form of Warrant to Boustead Securities, LLC in connection with the private placements (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.8 of the Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 27, 2018)
4.8	Form of Warrant (April 2019) (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2019)
10.1	Share Exchange Agreement dated as of October 19, 2016 by and among Avalon Healthcare System, Inc., the shareholders of Avalon Healthcare System, Inc. and Avalon GloboCare Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 19, 2016)
10.2 †	Executive Employment Agreement, effective December 1, 2016, by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and David Jin (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 2, 2016)
10.3	Agreement of Sale by and between Freehold Craig Road Partnership, as Seller, and Avalon GloboCare Corp., as Buyer dated as of December 22, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 23, 2016)
10.4 †	Executive Employment Agreement by and between Avalon (Shanghai) Healthcare Technology Ltd. and Meng Li dated January 11, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 11, 2017)

- 10.5 † Executive Retention Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Luisa Ingargiola dated February 21, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 21, 2017)
- 10.6 † Indemnification Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Luisa Ingargiola dated February 21, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 21, 2017)
- 10.7 † Director Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Steven P. Sukel dated April 28, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 28, 2017)
- 10.8 † Director Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Yancen Lu dated April 28, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 28, 2017)
- 10.9 Consultation Service Contract between Daopei Investment Management (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. and Avalon HealthCare System Inc. dated April 1, 2016 (English translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 7, 2017)
- 10.10 Consultation Service Contract between Hebei Yanda Ludaopei Hospital Co., Ltd and Avalon HealthCare System Inc. dated April 1, 2016 (English translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 7, 2017)
- 10.11 Consultation Service Contract between Nanshan Memorial Stem Cell Biotechnology Co., Ltd. and Avalon HealthCare System Inc. dated April 1, 2016 (English translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 of Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 7, 2017)
- 10.12 Loan Agreement between Lotus Capital Overseas Limited and Avalon (Shanghai) Healthcare Technology Co., Ltd. dated April 19, 2017 (English translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 14, 2017)
- 10.13 Securities Purchase Agreement between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Genexosome Technologies Inc. dated October 25, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 26, 2017)
- 10.14 Asset Purchase Agreement between Genexosome Technologies Inc. and Yu Zhou dated October 25, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 26, 2017)
- 10.15 Stock Purchase Agreement between Genexosome Technologies Inc., Beijing Jieteng (Genexosome) Biotech Co. Ltd. and Yu Zhou dated October 25, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 26, 2017)
- 10.16 † Executive Retention Agreement between Genexosome Technologies Inc. and Yu Zhou dated October 25, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 26, 2017)
- 10.17 Invention Assignment, Confidentiality, Non-Compete and Non-Solicit Agreement between Genexosome Technologies Inc. and Yu Zhou dated October 25, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 26, 2017)
- 10.18 † Director Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Wilbert J. Tauzin II dated November 1, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 7, 2017)
- 10.19 Agreement between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Tauzin Consultants, LLC dated November 1, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 7, 2017)
- 10.20 † Letter Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and David Jin dated April 3, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 4, 2018)

- 10.21 † Letter Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Meng Li dated April 3, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 4, 2018)
- 10.22 Advisory Service Contract between Ludaopei Hematology Research Institute Co., Ltd. and Avalon (Shanghai) Healthcare Technology Co., Ltd. dated April 1, 2018 (English translation) (Incorporated by reference to that Form S-1 Registration Statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 19, 2018)
- 10.23 Form of Subscription Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and the April 2018 Accredited Investors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 18, 2018)
- 10.24 Supplementary Agreement Related to Share Subscription by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp., Avalon (Shanghai) Healthcare Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing DOING Biomedical Technology Co., Ltd. and Daron Liang dated April 23, 2018 (English translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2018)
- 10.25 Loan Extension Agreement between Lotus Capital Overseas Limited and Avalon (Shanghai) Healthcare Technology Co., Ltd. dated May 3, 2018 (English translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 11, 2018)
- 10.26 † Director Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Tevi Troy dated June 4, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 6, 2018)
- 10.27 Joint Venture Agreement by and between Avalon (Shanghai) Healthcare Technology Co., Ltd. and Jiangsu Unicorn Biological Technology Co., Ltd. dated May 29, 2018 (English translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 6, 2018)
- 10.28 † Director Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and William Stilley, III dated July 5, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 10, 2018)
- 10.29 † Director Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Steven A. Sanders dated July 30, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 31, 2018)
- 10.30 Loan Extension Agreement between Lotus Capital Overseas Limited and Avalon (Shanghai) Healthcare Technology Co., Ltd. dated August 3, 2018 (English translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 of the Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 7, 2018)
- 10.31 Strategic Partnership Agreement between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Weill Cornell Medical College of Cornell University dated August 6, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 of the Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 7, 2018)
- 10.32 Equity Joint Venture Agreement by and between Avactis Biosciences, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Avalon GloboCare Corp., and Arbele Limited for the establishment of AVAR (China) BioTherapeutics Ltd. dated October 23, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 29, 2018)
- 10.33 Letter Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and David Jin dated January 3, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 4, 2019)
- 10.34 Letter Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Luisa Ingargiola dated January 3, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 4, 2019)
- 10.35 Letter Agreement by and between Avalon (Shanghai) Healthcare Technology Co. Ltd. and Meng Li dated January 3, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 4, 2019)
- 10.36 Promissory Note issued to Daniel Lu dated March 18, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 22, 2019)
- 10.37† Director Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Meng Li dated April 5, 2019 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 8, 2019)

10.38†	Director Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Yue “Charles” Li dated April 5, 2019 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 8, 2019)
10.39	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement dated April 25, 2019 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26, 2019)
10.40	Revolving Line of Credit Agreement dated as of August 29, 2019 between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Wenzhao “Daniel” Lu dated August 29, 2019 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 3, 2019)
10.41	Form of Warrant Redemption and Cancellation Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 21, 2019)
10.42	Letter Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and David Jin dated February 20, 2020 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 24, 2020)
10.43	Letter Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Meng Li dated February 20, 2020 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 24, 2020)
10.44	Letter Agreement by and between Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Luisa Ingargiola dated February 20, 2020 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 24, 2020)
21.1	List of Subsidiaries (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 21.1 of the Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 20, 2018)
23.1*	Consent of Independent Registered Accounting Firm
23.2*	Consent of Independent Auditors.
31.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act
31.2*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act
32.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act
32.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act
101.INS*	XBRL INSTANCE DOCUMENT
101.SCH*	XBRL TAXONOMY EXTENSION SCHEMA DOCUMENT
101.CAL*	XBRL TAXONOMY EXTENSION CALCULATION LINKBASE DOCUMENT
101.DEF*	XBRL TAXONOMY EXTENSION DEFINITION LINKBASE DOCUMENT
101.LAB*	XBRL TAXONOMY EXTENSION LABEL LINKBASE DOCUMENT
101.PRE*	XBRL TAXONOMY EXTENSION PRESENTATION LINKBASE DOCUMENT

\* Filed herewith

† Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

## ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY.

None.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

### AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP.

Dated: April 6, 2020

By: /s/ David Jin  
Name: David Jin  
Title: Chief Executive Officer, President and Director  
(Principal Executive Officer)

Dated: April 6, 2020

By: /s/ Luisa Ingargiola  
Name: Luisa Ingargiola  
Title: Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

In accordance with the Exchange Act, this report has been signed below by the following persons on April 6, 2020, on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>
<u>/s/ David Jin</u> David Jin	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director (Principal Executive Officer)
<u>/s/ Luisa Ingargiola</u> Luisa Ingargiola	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)
<u>/s/ Wenzhao Lu</u> Wenzhao Lu	Chairman of the Board of Directors
<u>/s/ Meng Li</u> Meng Li	Chief Operating Officer, Secretary and Director
<u>/s/ Steven A. Sanders</u> Steven A. Sanders	Director
<u>/s/ Yancen Lu</u> Yancen Lu	Director
<u>/s/ Wilbert J. Tauzin II</u> Wilbert J. Tauzin II	Director
<u>/s/ William B. Stilley III</u> William B. Stilley III	Director
<u>/s/ Tevi Troy</u> Tevi Troy	Director
<u>/s/ Yue “Charles” Li</u> Yue “Charles” Li	Director

[This page intentionally left blank]



**AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**December 31, 2019 and 2018**

[This page intentionally left blank]

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2019 and 2018

CONTENTS

Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms	F-2
Consolidated Financial Statements:	
Consolidated Balance Sheets - As of December 31, 2019 and 2018	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss - For the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity - For the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018	F-8
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows - For the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018	F-9
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-11

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors of  
Avalon GloboCare Corp.

### Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Avalon GloboCare Corp. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, changes in equity and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2019, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Explanatory Paragraph – Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As more fully described in Note 2, the Company has a significant working capital deficiency, has incurred significant losses and needs to raise additional funds to meet its obligations and sustain its operations. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

### Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Marcum LLP  
Marcum LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2019.

New York, NY  
April 6, 2020

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
Avalon GloboCare Corp.

### Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Avalon GloboCare Corp. and Subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2018, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, changes in equity, and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Substantial Doubt about the Company’s Ability to Continue as a Going Concern

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has a limited operating history, incurred recurring net loss and negative cash flows from operating activities. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. Management’s evaluation of the events and conditions and management’s plan in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that may result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

### Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ RBSM LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditors since 2016.

New York, New York  
March 26, 2019

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS:</b>		
Cash	\$ 764,891	\$ 2,252,287
Accounts receivable	4,710	9,739
Accounts receivable - related party	215,418	-
Straight-line rent receivable	23,759	42,484
Security deposit	24,847	127,263
Prepaid expenses - related parties	-	34,190
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	537,470	1,159,469
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>1,571,095</b>	<b>3,625,432</b>
<b>NON-CURRENT ASSETS:</b>		
Straight-line rent receivable - noncurrent portion	99,235	-
Property and equipment, net	601,425	249,555
Investment in real estate, net	7,735,680	7,879,885
Intangible assets, net	-	1,255,689
Equity method investment	483,101	385,162
<b>Total Non-current Assets</b>	<b>8,919,441</b>	<b>9,770,291</b>
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 10,490,536</b>	<b>\$ 13,395,723</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES:</b>		
Accrued professional fees	\$ 1,243,190	\$ 166,077
Accrued research and development fees	650,000	-
Accrued payroll liability	373,083	529,472
Accrued liabilities and other payables	303,911	264,642
Accrued liabilities and other payables - related parties	187,042	114,829
Tenants' security deposit	78,237	66,700
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>2,835,463</b>	<b>1,141,720</b>
<b>NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES:</b>		
Loan payable	-	1,000,000
Note payable - related party	590,000	-
Loan payable - related party	2,600,000	-
<b>Total Non-current Liabilities</b>	<b>3,190,000</b>	<b>1,000,000</b>
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>6,025,463</b>	<b>2,141,720</b>
Commitments and Contingencies - (Note 20)		
<b>EQUITY:</b>		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2019 and 2018	-	-
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 490,000,000 shares authorized; 76,730,802 shares issued and 76,210,802 shares outstanding at December 31, 2019; 73,830,751 shares issued and 73,310,751 shares outstanding at December 31, 2018	7,673	7,383

Additional paid-in capital	34,593,006	24,153,378
Less: common stock held in treasury, at cost; 520,000 shares at December 31, 2019 and 2018	(522,500)	(522,500)
Accumulated deficit	(29,361,937)	(11,291,776)
Statutory reserve	6,578	6,578
Accumulated other comprehensive loss - foreign currency translation adjustment	(257,747)	(236,860)
Total Avalon GloboCare Corp. stockholders' equity and non-controlling interest	<u>4,465,073</u>	<u>12,116,203</u>
Non-controlling interest	<u>-</u>	<u>(862,200)</u>
Total Equity	<u>4,465,073</u>	<u>11,254,003</u>
Total Liabilities and Equity	<u>\$ 10,490,536</u>	<u>\$ 13,395,723</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

	<b>For the Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
REVENUES		
Real property rental	\$ 1,155,677	\$ 1,121,483
Medical related consulting services - related parties	355,544	269,287
Development services and sales of developed products	35,084	171,516
Total Revenues	<u>1,546,305</u>	<u>1,562,286</u>
COSTS AND EXPENSES		
Real property operating expenses	818,662	793,714
Medical related consulting services - related parties	284,472	250,320
Development services and sales of developed products	103,258	130,238
Total Costs and Expenses	<u>1,206,392</u>	<u>1,174,272</u>
REAL PROPERTY OPERATING INCOME	<u>337,015</u>	<u>327,769</u>
GROSS PROFIT FROM MEDICAL RELATED CONSULTING SERVICES	<u>71,072</u>	<u>18,967</u>
GROSS (LOSS) PROFIT FROM DEVELOPMENT SERVICES AND SALES OF DEVELOPED PRODUCTS	<u>(68,174)</u>	<u>41,278</u>
Total Gross Profit	<u>339,913</u>	<u>388,014</u>
OTHER OPERATING EXPENSES:		
Compensation and related benefits	8,743,691	2,715,323
Research and development expenses	1,781,869	39,061
Other general and administrative	8,181,572	5,264,765
Impairment loss	1,010,011	-
Total Other Operating Expenses	<u>19,717,143</u>	<u>8,019,149</u>
LOSS FROM OPERATIONS	<u>(19,377,230)</u>	<u>(7,631,135)</u>
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)		
Interest expense	(33,714)	(314,653)
Interest expense - related party	(49,194)	-
Change in fair value of warrants liabilities	2,817,241	-
Financing expense	(525,418)	-
Loss from equity-method investment	(55,776)	(52,969)
Foreign currency transaction gain (loss)	12,868	(106,929)
Loss from noncontrolling interest deficit adjustment	(862,200)	-
Other income	3,262	53,390
Total Other Income (Expense), net	<u>1,307,069</u>	<u>(421,161)</u>
LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAXES	(18,070,161)	(8,052,296)
INCOME TAXES	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
NET LOSS	\$ (18,070,161)	\$ (8,052,296)
LESS: NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO NON-CONTROLLING INTEREST	<u>-</u>	<u>(278,174)</u>
NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. COMMON SHAREHOLDERS	<u>\$ (18,070,161)</u>	<u>\$ (7,774,122)</u>
COMPREHENSIVE LOSS:		



NET LOSS	(18,070,161)	(8,052,296)
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS		
Unrealized foreign currency translation loss	<u>(20,887)</u>	<u>(143,498)</u>
COMPREHENSIVE LOSS	\$ (18,091,048)	\$ (8,195,794)
LESS: COMPREHENSIVE LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO NON-CONTROLLING INTEREST	<u>-</u>	<u>(276,806)</u>
COMPREHENSIVE LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. COMMON SHAREHOLDERS	<u><u>\$ (18,091,048)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (7,918,988)</u></u>
NET LOSS PER COMMON SHARE ATTRIBUTABLE TO AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. COMMON SHAREHOLDERS:		
Basic and diluted	\$ <u>(0.24)</u>	\$ <u>(0.11)</u>
WEIGHTED AVERAGE COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING:		
Basic and diluted	<u>75,116,895</u>	<u>72,004,081</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

**AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**  
For the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

Avalon GloboCare Corp. Stockholders' Equity												
	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Treasury Stock		Accumulated Deficit	Statutory Reserve	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Non-controlling Interest	Total Equity
	Number of Shares	Amount	Number of Shares	Amount		Number of Shares	Amount					
Balance, January 1, 2018	-	\$ -	70,278,622	\$ 7,028	\$ 11,490,285	-	\$ -	\$ (3,517,654)	\$ 6,578	\$ (91,994)	\$ (585,394)	\$ 7,308,849
Treasury stock purchase	-	-	-	-	-	(520,000)	(522,500)	-	-	-	-	(522,500)
Repayment made for Share Subscription Agreement	-	-	(1,000,000)	(100)	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refundable deposit exchange for common shares	-	-	-	-	2,000,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,000,000
Common shares issued in equity raise, net of fees associated with equity raise	-	-	4,046,450	404	7,064,313	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,064,717
Common shares issued for services	-	-	505,679	51	1,371,399	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,371,450
Stock-based compensation	-	-	-	-	2,227,281	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,227,281
Foreign currency translation adjustment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(144,866)	1,368	(143,498)
Net loss for the year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(7,774,122)	-	-	(278,174)	(8,052,296)
Balance, December 31, 2018	-	\$ -	73,830,751	\$ 7,383	\$ 24,153,378	(520,000)	\$ (522,500)	\$ (11,291,776)	\$ 6,578	\$ (236,860)	\$ (862,200)	\$ 11,254,003
Noncontrolling interest deficit adjustment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	862,200	862,200
Issuance of common stock upon cashless exercise of stock warrants	-	-	350,856	35	(35)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of options	-	-	158,932	16	(16)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sale of common stock, net	-	-	1,852,883	185	1,672,903	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,673,088
Issuance of common stock for services	-	-	537,380	54	1,318,546	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,318,600
Stock-based compensation	-	-	-	-	7,448,230	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,448,230
Foreign currency translation adjustment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(20,887)	-	(20,887)
Net loss for the year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(18,070,161)	-	-	-	(18,070,161)
Balance, December 31, 2019	-	\$ -	76,730,802	\$ 7,673	\$ 34,593,006	(520,000)	\$ (522,500)	\$ (29,361,937)	\$ 6,578	\$ (257,747)	\$ -	\$ 4,465,073

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	For the Years Ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Net loss	\$ (18,070,161)	\$ (8,052,296)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	506,744	522,835
Stock-based compensation and service expense	9,209,147	3,092,981
Loss on equity method investment	55,776	52,969
Change in warrants derivative liabilities	(2,817,241)	-
Allocated financing costs	525,418	-
Impairment loss	1,010,011	-
Loss from noncontrolling interest deficit adjustment	862,200	-
Loss on fixed assets disposal	344	-
Changes in operating assets and liabilities,		
Accounts receivable	4,948	(114)
Accounts receivable - related party	(217,080)	-
Straight-line rent receivable	(80,510)	(4,015)
Prepaid expenses - related parties	34,043	(35,450)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	480,460	(468,412)
Security deposit	102,102	(96,629)
Accrued liabilities and other payables	1,230,029	642,215
Accrued liabilities and other payables - related parties	72,362	(24,520)
Tenants' security deposit	11,537	(25,588)
<b>NET CASH USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(7,079,871)</b>	<b>(4,396,024)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Purchase of property and equipment	(377,454)	(113,148)
Improvement of commercial real estate	(16,321)	(391,506)
Investment in equity method investment	(159,192)	(453,159)
Payment for previously acquired business	-	(350,000)
<b>NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(552,967)</b>	<b>(1,307,813)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds received from note payable - related party	1,000,000	-
Repayments of note payable - related party	(410,000)	-
Repayments of loan payable	(1,000,000)	(500,000)
Proceeds received from loan payable - related party	2,600,000	-
Repurchase of warrants	(1,400,000)	-
Repurchase of common stock	-	(522,500)
Refund for refundable deposit in connection with Share Subscription Agreement	-	(1,000,000)
Proceeds received from offering	6,273,744	7,551,013
Disbursements for offering costs	(908,834)	(486,296)
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>6,154,910</b>	<b>5,042,217</b>
<b>EFFECT OF EXCHANGE RATE ON CASH</b>	<b>(9,468)</b>	<b>(113,126)</b>
<b>NET DECREASE IN CASH</b>	<b>(1,487,396)</b>	<b>(774,746)</b>
<b>CASH - beginning of year</b>	<b>2,252,287</b>	<b>3,027,033</b>
<b>CASH - end of year</b>	<b>\$ 764,891</b>	<b>\$ 2,252,287</b>

SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:

Cash paid for:  
Interest

\$	109,056	\$	377,421

NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:

Property and equipment acquired on credit as payable

\$	80,190	\$	6,646

Acquisition of equipment by decreasing prepayment for equipment

\$	-	\$	151,053

Common stock issued for future services

\$	124,583	\$	495,750

Common stock issued for accrued liabilities

\$	116,575	\$	10,000

Refundable deposit exchange for common shares

\$	-	\$	2,000,000

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**NOTE 1 – ORGANIZATION AND NATURE OF OPERATIONS**

Avalon GloboCare Corp. (the “Company” or “AVCO”) is a Delaware corporation. The Company was incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware on July 28, 2014. On October 19, 2016, the Company entered into and closed a Share Exchange Agreement with the shareholders of Avalon Healthcare System, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“AHS”), each of which are accredited investors (“AHS Shareholders”) pursuant to which we acquired 100% of the outstanding securities of AHS in exchange for 50,000,000 shares of our common stock (the “AHS Acquisition”). AHS was incorporated on May 18, 2015 under the laws of the State of Delaware.

For accounting purposes, AHS was the surviving entity. The transaction was accounted for as a recapitalization of AHS pursuant to which AHS was treated as the accounting acquirer, surviving and continuing entity although the Company is the legal acquirer. The Company did not recognize goodwill or any intangible assets in connection with this transaction. Accordingly, the Company’s historical financial statements are those of AHS and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Avalon (Shanghai) Healthcare Technology Co., Ltd. (“Avalon Shanghai”) immediately following the consummation of this reverse merger transaction.

The Company now is a clinical-stage, leading CellTech bio-developer dedicated to advancing and empowering innovative, and transformative immune effector cell therapy and exosome technology. The Company also provides strategic advisory and outsourcing services to facilitate and enhance its clients’ growth, development, as well as competitiveness in healthcare and CellTech industry markets. AHS owns 100% of the capital stock of Avalon Shanghai, which is a wholly foreign-owned enterprise organized under the laws of the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”). Avalon Shanghai was incorporated on April 29, 2016 and is engaged in medical related consulting services for customers.

On January 23, 2017, the Company incorporated Avalon (BVI) Ltd., a British Virgin Island company. There was no activity for the subsidiary since its incorporation through December 31, 2019. Avalon (BVI) Ltd. is dormant and is in process of being dissolved.

On February 7, 2017, the Company formed Avalon RT 9 Properties, LLC (“Avalon RT 9”), a New Jersey limited liability company. On May 5, 2017, Avalon RT 9 purchased a real property located in Township of Freehold, County of Monmouth, State of New Jersey, having a street address of 4400 Route 9 South, Freehold, NJ 07728. This property was purchased to serve as the Company’s world-wide headquarters for all corporate administration and operations. In addition, the property generates rental income. Avalon RT 9 owns this office building. Currently, Avalon RT 9’s business consists of the ownership and operation of the income-producing real estate property in New Jersey. The current occupancy rate of the building is 93.4%.

On July 31, 2017, the Company formed Genexosome Technologies Inc. (“Genexosome”) in Nevada.

On July 18, 2018, the Company formed a wholly owned subsidiary, Avactis Biosciences Inc., a Nevada corporation, which will focus on accelerating commercial activities related to cellular therapies, including regenerative medicine with stem/progenitor cells as well as cellular immunotherapy including CAR-T, CAR-NK, TCR-T and others. The subsidiary is designed to integrate and optimize our global scientific and clinical resources to further advance the use of cellular therapies to treat certain cancers.

On June 13, 2019, the Company formed a wholly owned subsidiary, International Exosome Association LLC, a Delaware company. There was no activity for the subsidiary since its incorporation through December 31, 2019.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**NOTE 1 – ORGANIZATION AND NATURE OF OPERATIONS (continued)**

Details of the Company’s subsidiaries which are included in these consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2019 are as follows:

<b>Name of Subsidiary</b>	<b>Place and date of Incorporation</b>	<b>Percentage of Ownership</b>	<b>Principal Activities</b>
Avalon Healthcare System, Inc. ("AHS")	Delaware May 18, 2015	100% held by AVCO	Provides medical related consulting services and developing Avalon Cell and Avalon Rehab in United States of America ("USA")
Avalon (BVI) Ltd. ("Avalon BVI")	British Virgin Island January 23, 2017	100% held by AVCO	Dormant, is in process of being dissolved
Avalon RT 9 Properties LLC ("Avalon RT 9")	New Jersey February 7, 2017	100% held by AVCO	Owens and operates an income-producing real property and holds and manages the corporate headquarters
Avalon (Shanghai) Healthcare Technology Co., Ltd. ("Avalon Shanghai")	PRC April 29, 2016	100% held by AHS	Provides medical related consulting services and developing Avalon Cell and Avalon Rehab in China
Genexosome Technologies Inc. ("Genexosome")	Nevada July 31, 2017	60% held by AVCO	Develops proprietary diagnostic and therapeutic products using exosomes
Beijing Jieteng (Genexosome) Biotech Co., Ltd. ("Beijing Genexosome")	PRC August 7, 2015	100% held by Genexosome	Provides development services for hospitals and other customers and sells developed items to hospitals and other customers in China
Avactis Biosciences Inc. ("Avactis")	Nevada July 18, 2018	100% held by AVCO	Integrate and optimize global scientific and clinical resources to further advance cellular therapies, including regenerative medicine with stem/progenitor cells as well as cellular immunotherapy including CAR-T, CAR-NK, TCR-T and others to treat certain cancers
International Exosome Association LLC ("Exosome")	Delaware June 13, 2019	100% held by AVCO	Promotes standardization related to exosome industry

**NOTE 2 – BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND GOING CONCERN CONDITION**

**Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements and related notes have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and with the rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission for financial information.

The Company’s consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

**Going Concern**

The Company currently has limited operations. Currently, the Company’s operations are focused on: (i) real estate property ownership and operation in the United States; (ii) providing outsourced, customized international healthcare services to the rapidly changing health care industry primarily focused in the People’s Republic of China; (iii) performing development services for hospitals and other customers and sales of developed products to hospitals and other customers. The Company is also pursuing the provision of healthcare services in the United States. These consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates, among other things, the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

As reflected in the accompanying consolidated financial statements, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$29,361,937 at December 31, 2019, and has incurred recurring net loss and negative cash flow from operating activities of \$18,070,161 and \$7,079,871 for the year ended December 31, 2019, respectively. The Company has a limited operating history and its continued growth is dependent upon the continuation of providing medical consulting services to its only four clients who are related parties and generating rental revenue from its income-producing real estate property in New Jersey and performing development services for hospitals and other customers and sales of developed products to hospitals and other customers; hence generating revenues, and obtaining additional financing to fund future obligations and pay liabilities arising from normal business operations. In addition, the current cash balance cannot be projected to cover the operating expenses for the next twelve months from the release date of this report. These matters raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. The ability of the Company to continue as a going concern is dependent on the Company's ability to raise additional capital, implement its business plan, and generate significant revenues. There are no assurances that the Company will be successful in its efforts to generate significant revenues, maintain sufficient cash balance or report profitable operations or to continue as a going concern. The Company plans on raising capital through the sale of equity to implement its business plan. However, there is no assurance these plans will be realized and that any additional financings will be available to the Company on satisfactory terms and conditions, if any.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments related to the recoverability or classification of asset-carrying amounts or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

**NOTE 3 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from these estimates. Significant estimates during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 include the allowance for doubtful accounts, the useful life of property and equipment and investment in real estate and intangible assets, assumptions used in assessing impairment of long-term assets, valuation of deferred tax assets and the associated valuation allowances, and valuation of stock-based compensation.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments and Fair Value Measurements**

The Company adopted the guidance of Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 820 for fair value measurements which clarifies the definition of fair value, prescribes methods for measuring fair value, and establishes a fair value hierarchy to classify the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows:

- Level 1-Inputs are unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities available at the measurement date.
- Level 2-Inputs are unadjusted quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets and liabilities in markets that are not active, inputs other than quoted prices that are observable, and inputs derived from or corroborated by observable market data.
- Level 3-Inputs are unobservable inputs which reflect the reporting entity's own assumptions on what assumptions the market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on the best available information.

***Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis.*** Certain assets and liabilities are measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis. These assets and liabilities are not measured at fair value on an ongoing basis, but are subject to fair value adjustments in certain circumstances. These assets and liabilities can include intangible assets that are written down to fair value when they are impaired.

***Intangible assets.*** The factors used to determine fair value are subject to management's judgment and expertise and include, but are not limited to, lower sales of the product than anticipated and future ability to use the product. These assumptions represent Level 3 inputs. Impairment of intangible assets for the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$1,010,011 and \$0, respectively.

***Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis.*** Certain assets and liabilities are measured at fair value on a recurring basis. These assets and liabilities are measured at fair value on an ongoing basis. These assets and liabilities include derivative liabilities.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**NOTE 3 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments and Fair Value Measurements (continued)**

*Derivative liabilities.* Derivative liabilities are carried at fair value and measured on an ongoing basis. The Company did not have derivative liabilities in the year ended December 31, 2018. The table below reflects the activity of derivative liabilities measured at fair value for the year ended December 31, 2019:

	<b>Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)</b>
Balance of derivative liabilities as of January 1, 2019	\$ -
Initial fair value of derivative liabilities attributable to warrants issuance with fund raise	4,217,241
Gain from change in the fair value of derivative liabilities	(2,817,241)
Warrants were redeemed and cancelled	(1,400,000)
Balance of derivative liabilities as of December 31, 2019	<u>\$ -</u>

ASC 825-10 “Financial Instruments”, allows entities to voluntarily choose to measure certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value (fair value option). The fair value option may be elected on an instrument-by-instrument basis and is irrevocable, unless a new election date occurs. If the fair value option is elected for an instrument, unrealized gains and losses for that instrument should be reported in earnings at each subsequent reporting date. The Company did not elect to apply the fair value option to any outstanding instruments.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

Cash consists of cash on hand and cash in banks. A portion of the Company’s cash is maintained with state-owned banks within the PRC, and none of these deposits are covered by insurance. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and believes it is not exposed to any risks on its cash in bank accounts.

The Company maintains cash balances in excess of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (“FDIC”) limits at certain financial institutions. The Company manages this credit risk by concentrating its cash balances in high quality financial institutions and by periodically evaluating the credit quality of the primary financial institutions holding such deposits. The Company has not experienced any losses in bank accounts and believes it is not exposed to any risks on its cash in bank accounts.

At December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company’s cash balances by geographic area were as follows:

<b>Country:</b>	<b>December 31, 2019</b>		<b>December 31, 2018</b>	
United States	\$ 371,929	48.6%	\$ 1,035,802	46.0%
China	392,962	51.4%	1,216,485	54.0%
Total cash	<u>\$ 764,891</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 2,252,287</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

For purposes of the consolidated statements of cash flows, the Company considers all highly liquid instruments purchased with a maturity of three months or less when purchased and money market accounts to be cash equivalents. The Company had no cash equivalents at December 31, 2019 and 2018.

**Concentrations of Credit Risk**

Currently, a portion of the Company’s operations are carried out in PRC. Accordingly, the Company’s business, financial condition and results of operations may be influenced by the political, economic and legal environment in the PRC, and by the general state of the PRC’s economy. The Company’s operations in PRC are subject to specific considerations and significant risks not typically associated with companies in North America. The Company’s results may be adversely affected by changes in governmental policies with respect to laws and regulations, anti-inflationary measures, currency conversion and remittance abroad, and rates and methods of taxation, among other things.



AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of trade accounts receivable. A portion of the Company's sales are credit sales which is to the customer whose ability to pay is dependent upon the industry economics prevailing in these areas; however, concentrations of credit risk with respect to trade accounts receivable is limited due to generally short payment terms. The Company also performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers to help further reduce credit risk.

**Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts**

Accounts receivable are presented net of an allowance for doubtful accounts. The Company maintains allowances for doubtful accounts for estimated losses. The Company reviews the accounts receivable on a periodic basis and makes general and specific allowances when there is doubt as to the collectability of individual balances. In evaluating the collectability of individual receivable balances, the Company considers many factors, including the age of the balance, a customer's historical payment history, its current credit-worthiness and current economic trends. Accounts are written off after exhaustive efforts at collection.

**NOTE 3 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts (continued)**

Management believes that the accounts receivable are fully collectable. Therefore, no allowance for doubtful accounts is deemed to be required on its accounts receivable at December 31, 2019 and 2018. The Company historically has not experienced uncollectible accounts from customers granted with credit sales.

**Straight-line rent receivable**

Straight-line rent receivable represents amount accrued and unpaid from tenants in accordance with the terms of the respective leases, subject to the Company's revenue recognition policy.

**Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are carried at cost and are depreciated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The cost of repairs and maintenance is expensed as incurred; major replacements and improvements are capitalized. When assets are retired or disposed of, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts, and any resulting gains or losses are included in income in the period of disposition. The Company examines the possibility of decreases in the value of fixed assets when events or changes in circumstances reflect the fact that their recorded value may not be recoverable.

**Investment In Real Estate and Depreciation**

Investment in real estate is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and consists of building and improvement. The Company depreciates real estate building and improvement on a straight-line basis over estimated useful life. Expenditures for ordinary repair and maintenance costs are charged to expense as incurred. Expenditure for improvements, renovations, and replacements of real estate asset is capitalized and depreciated over its estimated useful life if the expenditure qualifies as betterment.

**Investment in Unconsolidated Company – Epicon Biosciences Co., Ltd.**

The Company uses the equity method of accounting for its investment in, and earning or loss of, company that it does not control but over which it does exert significant influence. The Company considers whether the fair value of its equity method investment has declined below its carrying value whenever adverse events or changes in circumstances indicate that recorded value may not be recoverable. If the Company considers any decline to be other than temporary (based on various factors, including historical financial results and the overall health of the investee), then a write-down would be recorded to estimated fair value. See Note 8 for discussion of equity method investment.

**Impairment of Long-lived Assets**

In accordance with ASC Topic 360, the Company reviews long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be fully recoverable, or at least annually. The Company recognizes an impairment loss when the sum of expected undiscounted future cash flows is less than the carrying amount of the asset. The amount of impairment is measured as the difference between the asset's estimated fair value and its book value.

In September 2019, the Company assessed its long-lived assets for any impairment and concluded that there were indicators of impairment as of September 30, 2019 and it calculated that the estimated undiscounted cash flows related to the sales of the exosome isolation systems were less

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

than the carrying amount of the intangible assets. Based on its analysis, the Company recognized an impairment loss of \$1,010,011 for the year ended December 31, 2019, which reduced the value of intangible assets acquired to \$0. The Company did not record any impairment charge for the year ended December 31, 2018 as there was no impairment indicator noted.

**NOTE 3 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**Deferred Rental Income**

Deferred rental income represents rental income collected but not earned as of the reporting date. The Company defers the revenue related to lease payments received from tenants in advance of their due dates. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, deferred rental income totaled \$13,136 and \$14,136, respectively.

**Value Added Tax**

Avalon Shanghai and Beijing Genexosome are subject to a value added tax (“VAT”) for providing medical related consulting services and performing development services and sales of developed products. The amount of VAT liability is determined by applying the applicable tax rates to the invoiced amount of medical related consulting services provided and the invoiced amount of development services provided and sales of developed products (output VAT) less VAT paid on purchases made with the relevant supporting invoices (input VAT). The Company reports revenue net of PRC’s value added tax for all the periods presented in the consolidated statements of operations.

**Revenue Recognition**

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company began recognizing revenue under Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (“ASC 606”), using the modified retrospective transition method. The impact of adopting the new revenue standard was not material to the Company’s consolidated financial statements and there was no adjustment to beginning accumulated deficit on January 1, 2018. The core principle of this new revenue standard is that a company should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The following five steps are applied to achieve that core principle:

- Step 1: Identify the contract with the customer
- Step 2: Identify the performance obligations in the contract
- Step 3: Determine the transaction price
- Step 4: Allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract
- Step 5: Recognize revenue when the company satisfies a performance obligation

In order to identify the performance obligations in a contract with a customer, a company must assess the promised goods or services in the contract and identify each promised goods or service that is distinct. A performance obligation meets ASC 606’s definition of a “distinct” goods or service (or bundle of goods or services) if both of the following criteria are met:

- The customer can benefit from the good or service either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available to the customer (i.e., the good or service is capable of being distinct).
- The entity’s promise to transfer the good or service to the customer is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract (i.e., the promise to transfer the good or service is distinct within the context of the contract).

If a goods or service is not distinct, the goods or service is combined with other promised goods or services until a bundle of goods or services is identified that is distinct.

The transaction price is the amount of consideration to which an entity expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring promised goods or services to a customer, excluding amounts collected on behalf of third parties (for example, some sales taxes). The consideration promised in a contract with a customer may include fixed amounts, variable amounts, or both. Variable consideration is included in the transaction price only to the extent that it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is subsequently resolved.

The transaction price is allocated to each performance obligation on a relative standalone selling price basis. The transaction price allocated to each performance obligation is recognized when that performance obligation is satisfied, at a point in time or over time as appropriate.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**NOTE 3 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**Revenue Recognition (continued)**

*Types of revenue:*

- Service fees under consulting agreements with related parties to provide medical related consulting services to its clients. The Company is paid for its services by its clients pursuant to the terms of the written consulting agreements. Each contract calls for a fixed payment.
- Service fees under agreements to perform development services for hospitals and other customers. The Company does not perform contracts that are contingent upon successful results.
- Sales of developed products to hospitals and other customers.

*Revenue recognition criteria:*

- The Company recognizes revenue by providing medical related consulting services under written service contracts with its customers. Revenue related to its service offerings is recognized as the services are performed.
- Revenue from development services performed under written contracts is recognized as services are provided.
- Revenue from sales of developed items to hospitals and other customers is recognized when items are shipped to customers and titles are transferred.

The Company has determined that the ASC 606 does not apply to rental contracts, which are within the scope of other revenue recognition accounting standards.

Rental income from operating leases is recognized on a straight-line basis under the guidance of ASC 842. Lease payments under tenant leases are recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the related leases. The cumulative difference between lease revenue recognized under the straight-line method and contractual lease payments are recorded a “Straight-line rent receivable” on the consolidated balance sheets.

The Company does not offer promotional payments, customer coupons, rebates or other cash redemption offers to its customers.

**Disaggregation of Revenue**

In the following tables, revenue is disaggregated by segment:

	<b>Medical Related Consulting Services Segment</b>	<b>Development services and sales of Developed Products Segment</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2019</b>			
Medical related consulting services - related parties	\$ 355,544	\$ -	\$ 355,544
Development services and sales of developed products	-	35,084	35,084
Total revenues	<u>\$ 355,544</u>	<u>\$ 35,084</u>	<u>\$ 390,628</u>
	<b>Medical Related Consulting Services Segment</b>	<b>Development services and sales of Developed Products Segment</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2018</b>			
Medical related consulting services - related parties	\$ 269,287	\$ -	\$ 269,287
Development services and sales of developed products	-	171,516	171,516
Total revenues	<u>\$ 269,287</u>	<u>\$ 171,516</u>	<u>\$ 440,803</u>

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**Office Lease**

When a lease contains “rent holidays”, the Company records rental expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease and the difference between the average rental amount charged to expense and the amount payable under the lease is recorded as prepaid expenses in the consolidated balance sheets. The Company begins recording rent expense on the lease possession date.

**NOTE 3 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**Real Property Operating Expenses**

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the “FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). Lessees are required to recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for virtually all of their leases (other than leases that meet the definition of a short-term lease). The liability is equal to the present value of lease payments. The asset is based on the liability, subject to certain adjustments, such as for initial direct costs. For income statement purposes, a dual model was retained, requiring leases to be classified as either operating or finance leases. Operating leases result in straight-line expense (similar to operating leases under the prior accounting standard) while finance leases result in a front-loaded expense pattern (similar to capital leases under the prior accounting standard). Lessor accounting is similar to the prior model, but updated to align with certain changes to the lessee model (e.g., certain definitions, such as initial direct costs, have been updated) and the new revenue standard, ASU2014-9.

The Company adopted ASU 842 effective January 1, 2019 using the optional transition method of recognizing a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of accumulated deficit on January 1, 2019. Therefore, comparative financial information was not adjusted and continues to be reported under the prior lease accounting guidance in ASU 840. The Company elected the transition relief package of practical expedients, and as a result, the Company did not assess 1) whether existing or expired contracts contain embedded leases, 2) lease classification for any existing or expired leases, and 3) whether lease origination costs qualified as initial direct costs. The Company elected the short-term lease practical expedient by establishing an accounting policy to exclude leases with a term of 12 months or less.

Real property operating expenses consist of property management fees, property insurance, real estate taxes, depreciation, repairs and maintenance fees, utilities and other expenses related to the Company’s rental properties.

**Medical Related Consulting Services Costs**

Costs of medical related consulting services includes the cost of internal labor and related benefits, travel expenses related to consulting services, subcontractor costs, other related consulting costs, and other overhead costs. Subcontractor costs were costs related to medical related consulting services incurred by our subcontractor, such as medical professional’s compensation and travel costs.

**Development Services and Sales of Developed Products Costs**

Costs of development services and sales of developed items includes inventory costs, materials and supplies costs, depreciation, internal labor and related benefits, other overhead costs and shipping and handling costs incurred.

**Research and Development**

Expenditures for research and product development costs are expensed as incurred. The Company incurred research and development expense of \$1,781,869 and \$39,061 in the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

**Advertising Costs**

All costs related to advertising are expensed as incurred. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, advertising costs amounted to \$685,064 and \$335,900, respectively.

**Stock-based Compensation**

The Company accounts for its stock-based compensation awards in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 718, Compensation—Stock Compensation (“ASC 718”). ASC 718 requires all stock-based payments to employees and non-employees including grants of stock options, to be recognized as expense in the statements of operations based on their grant date fair values. The Company estimates the grant date fair value of each option award using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Company periodically issues common stock and common stock options to consultants for various services. Costs of these transactions are measured at the fair value of the service received or the fair value of the equity instruments issued, whichever is more reliably measurable. The value of the common stock is measured at the earlier of (i) the date at which a firm commitment for performance by the counterparty to earn the equity instruments is reached or (ii) the date at which the counterparty's performance is complete.

### Income Taxes

The Company is governed by the income tax laws of China and the United States. The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset/liability method prescribed by ASC 740, "Income Taxes." Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates that will be in effect in the period in which the differences are expected to reverse. The Company records a valuation allowance to offset deferred tax assets if, based on the weight of available evidence, it is more-likely-than-not that some portion, or all, of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The effect on deferred taxes of a change in tax rates is recognized as income or loss in the period that includes the enactment date.

### NOTE 3 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

#### Income Taxes (continued)

The Company follows the accounting guidance for uncertainty in income taxes using the provisions of ASC 740 "Income Taxes". Using that guidance, tax positions initially need to be recognized in the financial statements when it is more likely than not the position will be sustained upon examination by the tax authorities. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had no significant uncertain tax positions that qualify for either recognition or disclosure in the financial statements. Tax year that remains subject to examination is the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to significant uncertain income tax positions in other expense. However, no such interest and penalties were recorded as of December 31, 2019 and 2018.

#### Foreign Currency Translation

The reporting currency of the Company is the U.S. dollar. The functional currency of the parent company, AHS, Avalon RT 9, Genexosome, Avactis, and Exosome, is the U.S. dollar and the functional currency of Avalon Shanghai and Beijing Genexosome, is the Chinese Renminbi ("RMB"). For the subsidiaries whose functional currency is the RMB, result of operations and cash flows are translated at average exchange rates during the period, assets and liabilities are translated at the unified exchange rate at the end of the period, and equity is translated at historical exchange rates. As a result, amounts relating to assets and liabilities reported on the statements of cash flows may not necessarily agree with the changes in the corresponding balances on the balance sheets. Translation adjustments resulting from the process of translating the local currency financial statements into U.S. dollars are included in determining comprehensive income/loss. Transactions denominated in foreign currencies are translated into the functional currency at the exchange rates prevailing on the transaction dates. Assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated into the functional currency at the exchange rates prevailing at the balance sheet date with any transaction gains and losses that arise from exchange rate fluctuations on transactions denominated in a currency other than the functional currency are included in the results of operations as incurred.

All of the Company's revenue transactions are transacted in the functional currency of the operating subsidiaries. The Company does not enter into any material transaction in foreign currencies. Transaction gains or losses have not had, and are not expected to have, a material effect on the results of operations of the Company.

Asset and liability accounts at December 31, 2019 and 2018 were translated at 6.9632 RMB and 6.8785 RMB to \$1.00, respectively, which were the exchange rates on the balance sheet dates. Equity accounts were stated at their historical rates. The average translation rates applied to the statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were 6.9099 RMB and 6.6202 RMB to \$1.00, respectively. Cash flows from the Company's operations are calculated based upon the local currencies using the average translation rate.

#### Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss is comprised of net loss and all changes to the statements of equity, except those due to investments by stockholders, changes in paid-in capital and distributions to stockholders. For the Company, comprehensive loss for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 consisted of net loss and unrealized loss from foreign currency translation adjustment.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**Per Share Data**

ASC Topic 260 “Earnings per Share,” requires presentation of both basic and diluted earnings per share (“EPS”) with a reconciliation of the numerator and denominator of the basic EPS computation to the numerator and denominator of the diluted EPS computation. Basic EPS excludes dilution. Diluted EPS reflects the potential dilution that could occur if securities or other contracts to issue common stock were exercised or converted into common stock or resulted in the issuance of common stock that then shared in the earnings of the entity.

Basic net loss per share are computed by dividing net loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock, common stock equivalents and potentially dilutive securities outstanding during each period. Potentially dilutive common shares consist of the common shares issuable upon the exercise of common stock options and warrants (using the treasury stock method). Common stock equivalents are not included in the calculation of diluted net loss per share if their effect would be anti-dilutive. In a period in which the Company has a net loss, all potentially dilutive securities are excluded from the computation of diluted shares outstanding as they would have had an anti-dilutive impact.

**NOTE 3 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**Per Share Data (continued)**

The following table summarizes the securities that were excluded from the diluted per share calculation because the effect of including these potential shares was antidilutive:

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Stock options	5,260,000	2,840,000
Warrants	2,293,179	578,891
Potentially dilutive securities	<u>7,553,179</u>	<u>3,418,891</u>

**Non-controlling Interest**

As of December 31, 2019, Yu Zhou, director and former Co-Chief Executive Officer of Genexosome, who owned 40% of the equity interests of Genexosome, which is not under the Company’s control.

**Segment Reporting**

The Company uses “the management approach” in determining reportable operating segments. The management approach considers the internal organization and reporting used by the Company’s chief operating decision maker for making operating decisions and assessing performance as the source for determining the Company’s reportable segments. The Company’s chief operating decision maker is the Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”) and president of the Company, who reviews operating results to make decisions about allocating resources and assessing performance for the entire Company. The Company has determined that it has three reportable business segments: real property operating segment, medical related consulting services segment, and development services and sales of developed products segment. These reportable segments offer different types of services and products, have different types of revenue, and are managed separately as each requires different operating strategies and management expertise.

**Related Parties**

Parties are considered to be related to the Company if the parties, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, control, are controlled by, or are under common control with the Company. Related parties also include principal owners of the Company, its management, members of the immediate families of principal owners of the Company and its management and other parties with which the Company may deal with if one party controls or can significantly influence the management or operating policies of the other to an extent that one of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests. The Company discloses all significant related party transactions.

**Reclassification**

Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current period presentation. These reclassifications have no effect on the previously reported financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**Fiscal Year End**

The Company has adopted a fiscal year end of December 31st.

**Recent Accounting Standards**

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2016-02, “*Leases*” (“ASU 842”), which amended the existing accounting standards for lease accounting, including requiring lessees to recognize most leases on their balance sheets and making targeted changes to lessor accounting. ASU 842 is effective for public companies during interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-11, which permits entities to record the right-of-use asset and lease liability on the date of adoption, with no requirement to recast comparative periods.

**NOTE 3 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**Recent Accounting Standards (continued)**

The Company adopted ASU 842 effective January 1, 2019 using the optional transition method of recognizing a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of accumulated deficit on January 1, 2019. Therefore, comparative financial information was not adjusted and continues to be reported under the prior lease accounting guidance in ASU 840. The Company elected the transition relief package of practical expedients, and as a result, the Company did not assess 1) whether existing or expired contracts contain embedded leases, 2) lease classification for any existing or expired leases, and 3) whether lease origination costs qualified as initial direct costs. The Company elected the short-term lease practical expedient by establishing an accounting policy to exclude leases with a term of 12 months or less.

The Company generates rental revenue under leases with tenants occupying the Freehold, New Jersey commercial real properties. Leases with tenants are accounted for as operating leases. The adoption of ASU 842 did not have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In July 2017, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2017-11, *Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Down Round Features* (“ASU 2017-11”). When determining whether certain financial instruments should be classified as liabilities or equity instruments, a down round feature no longer precludes equity classification when assessing whether the instrument is indexed to an entity’s own stock. ASU 2017-11 is effective for annual or interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018 and should be applied on a retrospective basis. Early adoption is permitted for all entities, including adoption in an interim period. The Company adopted ASU 2017-11 in 2019 and it did not have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

On June 20, 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, which simplifies the accounting for share-based payments granted to nonemployees for goods and services. Under the ASU, most of the guidance on such payments to nonemployees would be aligned with the requirements for share-based payments granted to employees. For public business entities (PBEs), the amendments in ASU 2018-07 are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods therein. Early adoption is permitted if financial statements have not yet been issued (for PBEs), but no earlier than an entity’s adoption date of ASC 606. If early adoption is elected, all amendments in the ASU that apply must be adopted in the same period. In addition, if early adoption is elected in an interim period, any adjustments should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes that interim period. The Company has adopted the ASU 2018-07 in 2019 and it did not have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework-Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*. The objective of ASU 2018-13 is to improve the effectiveness of disclosures in the notes to the financial statements by removing, modifying, and adding certain fair value disclosure requirements to facilitate clear communication of the information required by generally accepted accounting principles. The amendments are effective for all entities for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2019 with early adoption permitted upon issuance of this ASU. The adoption of ASU 2018 – 13 has no material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (“Topic 326”)*. The ASU introduces a new accounting model, the Current Expected Credit Losses model (“CECL”), which requires earlier recognition of credit losses and additional disclosures related to credit risk. The CECL model utilizes a lifetime expected credit loss measurement objective for the recognition of credit losses at the time the financial asset is originated or acquired. ASU 2016-13 is effective for annual period beginning after December 15, 2022, including interim reporting periods within those annual reporting periods. We expect that the adoption will not have a material impact.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Other accounting standards that have been issued or proposed by FASB that do not require adoption until a future date are not expected to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements upon adoption. The Company does not discuss recent pronouncements that are not anticipated to have an impact on or are unrelated to its consolidated financial condition, results of operations, cash flows or disclosures.

**NOTE 4 – PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS**

At December 31, 2019 and 2018, prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Prepaid professional fees	\$ 153,478	\$ 607,833
Deferred financing costs *	311,177	-
Prepaid research and development service fees	-	300,000
Prepaid insurance expense	4,990	72,352
Prepaid dues and subscriptions	9,665	70,000
Other	58,160	109,284
	<u>\$ 537,470</u>	<u>\$ 1,159,469</u>

\* Deferred financing costs consist of legal, accounting and other costs that are directly related to the Company's open market sale equity financing and will be charged to stockholders' equity upon the completion of the equity offering.

**NOTE 5 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT**

At December 31, 2019 and 2018, property and equipment consisted of the following:

	Useful life	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Laboratory equipment	5 Years	\$ 705,982	\$ 258,345
Office equipment and furniture	3 – 10 Years	38,681	35,627
Leasehold improvement	Shorter of useful life or lease term	-	24,446
		744,663	318,418
Less: accumulated depreciation		(143,238)	(68,863)
		<u>\$ 601,425</u>	<u>\$ 249,555</u>

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, depreciation expense of property and equipment amounted to \$100,540 and \$59,886, respectively, of which, \$3,276 and \$3,275 was included in real property operating expenses, \$39,070 and \$38,229 was included in costs of development services and sales of developed products, \$30,947 and \$18,382 was included in other operating expenses, and \$27,247 and \$0 was included in research and development expense, respectively.

**NOTE 6 – INVESTMENT IN REAL ESTATE**

At December 31, 2019 and 2018, investment in real estate consisted of the following:

	Useful life	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Commercial real property building	39 Years	\$ 7,708,571	\$ 7,708,571
Improvement	12 Years	407,827	391,506
		8,116,398	8,100,077
Less: accumulated depreciation		(380,718)	(220,192)
		<u>\$ 7,735,680</u>	<u>\$ 7,879,885</u>

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, depreciation expense of this commercial real property amounted to \$160,527 and \$135,378, which was included in real property operating expenses.



AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**NOTE 7 – INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

At December 31, 2019 and 2018, intangible assets consisted of the following:

	<u>Useful Life</u>	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2019</u>	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2018</u>
Patents and other technologies	5 Years	\$ 1,583,260	\$ 1,583,260
Less: accumulated amortization		(573,249)	(327,571)
Less: impairment loss		(1,010,011)	-
		<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 1,255,689</u>

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, amortization expense amounted to \$245,678 and \$327,571, respectively.

In September 2019, the Company assessed its intangible assets which were solely related to the Genexosome Technology acquisition (which primarily consisted of a commercialized system to isolate exosomes) for any impairment and concluded that there were indicators of impairment as of September 30, 2019. The impairment is due to the Company's conclusion that it will be unable to realize any future revenue from the sale of the exosome isolation systems. The Company calculated that the estimated undiscounted cash flows were less than the carrying amount related to the exosome isolation system projected sales and unrelated patent applications. The Company has not been able to realize the financial projections provided by Mr. Zhou for the sale of the exosome isolation systems at the time of the intangible assets purchase and has recognized an impairment loss of \$1,010,011 related to the intangible assets for the year ended December 31, 2019, which reduced the value to zero.

**NOTE 8 – EQUITY METHOD INVESTMENT**

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the equity method investment amounted to \$483,101 and \$385,162, respectively. The investment represents the Company's subsidiary, Avalon Shanghai's interest in Epicon Biotech Co., Ltd. ("Epicon"). Epicon was incorporated on August 14, 2018 in PRC. Avalon Shanghai and the other unrelated company, Jiangsu Unicorn Biological Technology Co., Ltd. ("Unicorn"), accounted for 40% and 60% of the total ownership, respectively. Epicon is focused on cell preparation, third party testing, biological sample repository for commercial and scientific research purposes and the clinical transformation of scientific achievements.

The Company treats the equity investment in the consolidated financial statements under the equity method. Under the equity method, the investment is initially recorded at cost, adjusted for any excess of the Company's share of the incorporated-date fair values of the investee's identifiable net assets over the cost of the investment (if any). Thereafter, the investment is adjusted for the post incorporation change in the Company's share of the investee's net assets and any impairment loss relating to the investment.

For the year ended December 31, 2019 and for the period from August 14, 2018 (inception) through December 31, 2018, the Company's share of Epicon's net loss was \$55,776 and \$52,969, respectively, which was included in loss from equity-method investment in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Activity recorded for the Company's equity method investment in Epicon is summarized in the following table:

Equity investment carrying amount at January 1, 2018	\$ -
Payment made for equity method investment	453,159
Epicon's net loss attributable to the Company	(52,969)
Foreign currency fluctuation	(15,028)
Equity investment carrying amount at December 31, 2018	<u>385,162</u>
Payment made for equity method investment	159,192
Epicon's net loss attributable to the Company	(55,776)
Foreign currency fluctuation	(5,477)
Equity investment carrying amount at December 31, 2019	<u>\$ 483,101</u>

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The tables below present the summarized financial information, as provided to the Company by the investee, for the unconsolidated company:

	<b>December 31, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
Current assets	\$ 77,272	\$ 301,714
Noncurrent assets	247,590	7,015
Current liabilities	324	38
Noncurrent liabilities	-	-
Equity	324,538	308,691
		<b>For the Period from August 14, 2018 (Inception) through December 31, 2018</b>
	<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2019</b>	
Net revenue	\$ -	\$ -
Gross profit	-	-
Loss from operation	139,439	132,423
Net loss	139,439	132,423

**NOTE 9 – ACCRUED LIABILITIES AND OTHER PAYABLES**

At December 31, 2019 and 2018, accrued liabilities and other payables consisted of the following:

	<b>December 31, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
Accrued payroll liability	\$ 373,083	\$ 529,472
Accrued professional fees	1,243,190	166,077
Accrued research and development fees *	650,000	-
Insurance payable	-	45,088
Accrued directors' compensation	115,000	17,500
Accounts payable	84,316	6,695
Interest payable	-	75,342
Other	104,595	120,017
	<b>\$ 2,570,184</b>	<b>\$ 960,191</b>

\* In accordance with the strategic partnership agreement with Weill Cornell's cGMP Cellular Therapy Facility and Laboratory signed on August 6, 2018, the Company provides \$400,000 annually to Weill Cornell's cGMP Cellular Therapy Facility and Laboratory to support the co-development projects. In addition, the Company will on an annual basis send one scientist or clinician to Weill Cornell's cGMP Cellular Therapy Facility and Laboratory to receive relevant training for three to six months. As of December 31, 2019, the accrued and unpaid research and development fees related to this agreement was \$150,000.

**NOTE 10 – LOAN PAYABLE**

On April 19, 2017, the Company entered into a loan agreement, providing for the issuance of a loan in the principal amount of \$2,100,000. The term of the loan was one year. On May 3, 2018, the Company signed an extension agreement with a maturity date of March 31, 2019. On August 3, 2018, the Company signed an extension agreement for the loan with a maturity date of March 31, 2020. The annual interest rate for the loan was 10%. The loan was guaranteed by the Company's Chairman, Mr. Wenzhao Lu. The Company repaid principal of \$600,000, \$500,000 and \$1,000,000 in November 2017, April 2018 and April 2019, respectively. As of December 31, 2019, the outstanding principal balance of the loan was \$0.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**NOTE 11 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

**Medical Related Consulting Services Revenue from Related Parties and Accounts Receivable – Related Party**

During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, medical related consulting services revenue from related parties was as follows:

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Medical related consulting services provided to:		
Beijing Daopei (1)	\$ 54,909	\$ 269,287
Shanghai Daopei (2)	13,926	-
Hebei Daopei (3)	286,709	-
	<u>\$ 355,544</u>	<u>\$ 269,287</u>

- (1) Beijing Daopei is a subsidiary of an entity whose chairman is Wenzhao Lu, the largest shareholder of the Company.  
(2) Shanghai Daopei is a subsidiary of an entity whose chairman is Wenzhao Lu, the largest shareholder of the Company.  
(3) Hebei Daopei is a subsidiary of an entity whose chairman is Wenzhao Lu, the largest shareholder of the Company.

Accounts receivable – related party at December 31, 2019 and 2018 amounted to \$215,418 and \$0, respectively, and no allowance for doubtful accounts is deemed to be required on accounts receivable – related party at December 31, 2019 and 2018.

**Prepaid Expenses – Related Parties**

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company made a prepayment of \$0 and \$1,897, respectively, to David Jin, its shareholder, chief executive officer, president and board member, for business travel reimbursement, which has been included in prepaid expenses – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

**NOTE 11 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (continued)**

**Prepaid Expenses – Related Parties (continued)**

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company made a prepayment of \$0 and \$32,293, respectively, to Meng Li, its shareholder and chief operating officer, for business travel reimbursement, which has been included in prepaid expenses – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

**Accrued Liabilities and Other Payables – Related Parties**

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the advance from customer – related party amounted to \$0 and \$14,829, respectively, which represents a prepayment received from our related party, Beijing Daopei, for medical related consulting services. When the services are performed, the amount recorded as an advance from customer – related party is recognized as revenue.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company owed David Jin, its shareholder, chief executive officer, president and board member, \$24,254 and \$0, respectively, for travel and other miscellaneous reimbursements, which have been included in accrued liabilities and other payables – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company owed Meng Li, its shareholder and chief operating officer, \$10,473 and \$0, respectively, for travel and other miscellaneous reimbursements, which have been included in accrued liabilities and other payables – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

At December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company owed Yu Zhou, director and former co-chief executive officer and 40% owner of Genexosome, of \$3,121 and \$0, respectively, for accrued travel and other miscellaneous reimbursements, which have been included in accrued liabilities and other payables – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

In connection with the acquisition discussed elsewhere in this report, the Company acquired Beijing Genexosome for a cash payment of \$450,000. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the unpaid acquisition consideration of \$100,000, was payable to Yu Zhou, director and former co-chief executive officer and 40% owner of Genexosome, and has been included in accrued liabilities and other payables – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the accrued and unpaid interest related to borrowings from Wenzhao Lu, the Company's largest shareholder and chairman of the Board of Directors, amounted to \$49,194 and \$0, respectively, and have been included in accrued liabilities and other payables – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

**Real Property Management Agreement**

The Company pays a company, which is controlled by Wenzhao Lu, the Company's largest shareholder and chairman of the Board of Directors, for the management of its commercial real property located in New Jersey. The property management agreement commenced on May 5, 2017 and expired in March 2019. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the management fee related to the property management agreement amounted to \$23,334 and \$65,004, respectively.

**Borrowings from Related Party**

*Promissory Note*

On March 18, 2019, the Company issued Wenzhao Lu, the Company's largest shareholder and Chairman of the Board of Directors, a Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$1,000,000 ("Promissory Note") in consideration of cash in the amount of \$1,000,000. The Promissory Note accrues interest at the rate of 5% per annum and matures March 19, 2022. The Company repaid principal of \$410,000 in the third quarter of 2019. As of December 31, 2019, the outstanding principal balance was \$590,000.

**NOTE 11 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (continued)**

**Borrowings from Related Party (continued)**

*Line of Credit*

On August 29, 2019, the Company entered into a Line of Credit Agreement (the "Line of Credit Agreement") providing the Company with a \$20 million line of credit (the "Line of Credit") from Wenzhao Lu (the "Lender"), the largest shareholder and Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company. The Line of Credit allows the Company to request loans thereunder and to use the proceeds of such loans for working capital and operating expense purposes until the facility matures on December 31, 2024. The loans are unsecured and are not convertible into equity of the Company. Loans drawn under the Line of Credit bears interest at an annual rate of 5% and each individual loan will be payable three years from the date of issuance. The Company has a right to draw down on the line of credit and not at the discretion of the related party Lender. The Company may, at its option, prepay any borrowings under the Line of Credit, in whole or in part at any time prior to maturity, without premium or penalty. The Line of Credit Agreement includes customary events of default. If any such event of default occurs, the Lender may declare all outstanding loans under the Line of Credit to be due and payable immediately. Under the Line of Credit, as of December 31, 2019, the Company received loan from the Lender of \$2,600,000.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, the interest expense related to above borrowings amounted to \$49,194 and has been included in interest expense – related party on the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

As of December 31, 2019, the related accrued and unpaid interest for above borrowings was \$49,194 and has been included in accrued liabilities and other payables – related parties on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

**Office Space from Related Party**

Beijing Genexosome uses office space of a related party, free of rent, which is considered immaterial.

**NOTE 12 – INCOME TAXES**

The Company is governed by the Income Tax Law of the PRC and the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Under the Income Tax Laws of PRC, Chinese companies are generally subject to an income tax at an effective rate of 25% on income reported in the statutory financial statements after appropriate tax adjustments. The Company has a cumulative deficit from its foreign subsidiaries of \$1,367,578 as of December 31, 2019, which is included in the consolidated accumulated deficit.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**NOTE 12 – INCOME TAXES (continued)**

The Company's loss before income taxes includes the following components:

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
United States loss before income taxes (1)	\$ (17,310,582)	\$ (7,665,284)
China loss before income taxes	(759,579)	(387,012)
Total loss before income taxes	<u>\$ (18,070,161)</u>	<u>\$ (8,052,296)</u>

- (1) For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, amount of \$0 and \$572,613, respectively, is included in the United States loss before income taxes, which is not included in the Company's consolidated income tax return, because the Company owns only 60% of Genexosome. The U.S. tax law requires 80% ownership to consolidate.

Components of income taxes expense (benefit) consisted of the following:

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
<b>Current:</b>		
U.S. federal	\$ -	\$ -
U.S. state and local	-	-
China	-	-
Total current income taxes expense	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
<b>Deferred:</b>		
U.S. federal	\$ (6,958,609)	\$ (1,394,056)
U.S. state and local	-	-
China	(356,929)	(166,935)
Total deferred income taxes (benefit)	<u>\$ (7,315,538)</u>	<u>\$ (1,560,991)</u>
Change in valuation allowance	7,315,538	1,560,991
Total income taxes expense	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The table below summarizes the differences between the U.S. statutory rate and the Company's effective tax rate for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
U.S. federal rate	21.0%	21.0%
U.S. state rate	7.5%	7.0%
		)
Non-deductible expenses	2.1%	(10.8%
Non-US rate differential	0.3%	2.2%
Prior year true-up	9.7%	-%
	)	)
U.S. valuation allowance	(40.6%	(19.4%
Total provision for income taxes	<u>0.0%</u>	<u>0.0%</u>

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company did not incur any income taxes expense since it did not generate any taxable income in those periods. The Company's foreign entities did not pay any income taxes during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**NOTE 12 – INCOME TAXES (continued)**

The Company's approximate net deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>	<b>December 31, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
Stock-based compensation	\$ 2,998,918	\$ -
Disallowed business interest deduction	88,365	-
Fixed assets book/tax basis difference	(58,142)	-
Net operating loss carryforward	6,363,489	2,077,091
Valuation allowance	(9,392,630)	(2,077,091)
Net deferred tax assets	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of \$21,368,053 and \$21,368,053, respectively. The Company has \$18,890,612 of U.S. federal net operating loss carryovers that have no expiration date, the remaining of the federal net operating loss and state net operating loss carry-forwards begin to expire in 2034.

At December 31, 2019, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards in China of \$1,398,737 that begin to expire in 2022.

Additionally, \$61,847 of the future utilization of the net operating loss carryforward to offset future taxable income is subject to special tax rules which may limit their usage under IRS Section 382 (Change of Ownership) and possibly the Separate Return Limitation Year ("SRLY") rules.

A full valuation allowance has been provided against the Company's deferred tax assets at December 31, 2019 as the Company believes it is more likely than not that sufficient taxable income will not be generated to realize these temporary differences.

The Company has been notified and assessed an IRS Section 6038 penalty of \$10,000 for failure to file a foreign entity tax disclosure. The Company has appealed the penalty and awaits the Internal Revenue Service's review of the appeal. There is no assurance such appeal will be successful.

The Company has not been audited by any jurisdiction since its inception. The Company is open for audit by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, and the Chinese Ministry of Finance and U.S. state tax jurisdictions from 2016 to 2019.

There were no material uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2019 and 2018. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense, if any. The Company does not have any significant uncertain tax positions or events leading to uncertainty in a tax position.

**NOTE 13 – DERIVATIVE LIABILITIES**

On April 25, 2019, the Company issued 1,714,288 five-year warrants to several third-party institutional investors in a registered direct offering (see Note 14). The warrants include the fundamental transaction provisions and the exercise price of the warrants is protected against down-round financing throughout the term of the warrants. Upon evaluation, the warrants meet the definition of derivative liabilities under FASB ASC 815, as the Company cannot avoid a net cash settlement under certain circumstances. Accordingly, the fair value of the warrants was classified as derivative liabilities of \$4,217,241 on the issuance date, April 25, 2019. The estimated fair value of the warrants was computed at issuance using Black-Scholes option-pricing model, with the following assumptions: stock price of \$2.82, volatility of 142.55%, risk-free rate of 2.33%, annual dividend yield of 0% and expected life of 5 years.

On April 25, 2019, the derivative liabilities were recorded at fair value of \$4,217,241. Given that the fair value of the derivative liabilities was less than the proceeds of the units sale fund raise of \$6,000,008, the remaining proceeds of \$1,782,767 were allocated to the common stock and additional paid-in capital.

On October 18, 2019, the Company and third-party institutional investors entered into a Warrant Redemption and Cancellation Agreement (the "Redemption Agreement"). In accordance with the Redemption Agreement, the Company redeemed the 1,714,288 warrants for a purchase price of \$1,400,000 in the fourth quarter of 2019, resulting in all of the 1,714,288 warrants being redeemed and cancelled.

Increases or decreases in fair value of the derivative liabilities are included as a component of total other income (expenses) in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The change to the derivative liabilities for the warrants from April 25, 2019 through October 18, 2019 resulted in a decrease of \$2,817,241 in the derivative liabilities and the corresponding increase in other income as a gain for the year ended December 31, 2019.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**NOTE 14 – EQUITY**

**Treasury Stock**

The Company records treasury stock using the cost method. On March 27, 2018, the Company repurchased 520,000 shares of its common stock from a third party through a privately negotiated transaction at an aggregate price of \$522,500, of which \$2,500 was paid to an escrow agent as share repurchase cost.

**Common Shares Sold for Cash**

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company sold 3,107,000 and 939,450 shares of common stock at \$1.75 and \$2.25 per share, respectively, to investors pursuant to subscription agreements. The Company received net cash proceeds of \$7,064,717, net of cash fee paid to an investment banking firm of \$486,296.

On December 13, 2019, the Company entered into an Open Market Sale Agreement<sup>SM</sup> (the “Sales Agreement”) with Jefferies LLC, as sales agent (“Jefferies”), pursuant to which the Company may offer and sell, from time to time, through Jefferies, shares of its common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, having an aggregate offering price of up to \$20.0 million. In December 2019, Jefferies sold 138,595 shares of common stock at an average price of \$1.98 per share to investors. The Company received net cash proceeds of \$261,206, net of cash fee paid for sales agent’s commission and other offering expenses of \$12,530.

**Units Sold for Cash**

On April 25, 2019, the Company entered into a purchase agreement with several third-party institutional investors for the purchase of 1,714,288 units in a registered direct offering, for gross proceeds of \$6,000,008 before placement agent fees and other offering expenses payable by the Company. Each unit was sold at a public offering price of \$3.50 and consists of one share of common stock and a warrant to purchase one share of common stock. The Company received net cash proceeds of \$5,103,704, net of cash paid for placement agent fees and other offering expenses.

The warrants are exercisable immediately as of the date of issuance (the “Initial Exercise Date”), at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, subject to adjustment as provided in the warrants, and expire on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date. The warrants include anti-dilution rights, which provide that if at any time the warrants are outstanding, the Company issues or is deemed to have issued any common stock or common stock equivalents for consideration less than the then current exercise price of the warrants, the exercise price of such warrants is automatically reduced to the lowest price per share of consideration provided or deemed to have been provided for such securities (subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, recapitalizations and similar transactions). The warrants include the fundamental transaction provisions and the exercise price of the warrants is protected against down-round financing throughout the term of the warrants. Upon evaluation, the warrants meet the definition of a derivative under FASB ASC 815, as the Company cannot avoid a net cash settlement under certain circumstances (see Note 13).

**Common Shares Issued for Services**

During the year ended December 31, 2018, pursuant to consulting agreements, the Company issued an aggregate of 505,679 shares of common stock for consulting services rendered and to be rendered. These shares were valued at \$1,371,450, the fair market values on the grant dates using the reported closing share prices on the dates of grant, and the Company recorded stock-based compensation expense of \$865,700 for the year ended December 31, 2018 and reduced accrued liabilities of \$10,000 and recorded prepaid expense of \$495,750 as of December 31, 2018 which was amortized over the rest of corresponding service periods.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company issued a total of 537,380 shares of its common stock for services rendered and to be rendered. These shares were valued at \$1,318,600, the fair market values on the grant dates using the reported closing share prices on the dates of grant and the Company recorded stock-based compensation expense of \$1,077,442 for the year ended December 31, 2019 and reduced accrued liabilities of \$116,575 and recorded prepaid expense of \$124,583 as of December 31, 2019 which will be amortized over the rest of corresponding service periods.

**Common Shares Issued for Share Subscription Agreement**

On March 3, 2017, the Company entered into and closed a Subscription Agreement with an accredited investor (the “March 2017 Accredited Investor”) pursuant to which the March 2017 Accredited Investor purchased 3,000,000 shares of the Company’s common stock (“March 2017 Shares”) for a purchase price of \$3,000,000 (the “Purchase Price”).

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**NOTE 14 – EQUITY (continued)**

**Common Shares Issued for Share Subscription Agreement (continued)**

The Company, Avalon Shanghai, Beijing DOING Biomedical Technology Co., Ltd. (“DOING”), who is an unaffiliated third party, and the March 2017 Accredited Investor entered into a Share Subscription Agreement whereby the parties acknowledged, among other things, that DOING agreed to transfer the Purchase Price to Avalon Shanghai on behalf of the March 2017 Accredited Investor and the March 2017 Accredited Investor agreed to transfer the March 2017 Shares to DOING upon DOING completing the registration of the acquisition of the March 2017 Shares with the Beijing Commerce Commission (“BCC”) and obtaining an Enterprise Overseas Investment Certificate (the “Investment Certificate”) from BCC. If DOING fails to complete the registration and acquire the Investment Certificate within one year of the closing then Avalon Shanghai shall transfer \$3,000,000 with an annual interest of 20% to DOING upon the request of DOING (the “BCC Repayment Obligation”). Further, Wenzhao Lu, a director and shareholder of the Company, and DOING entered into a Warranty Agreement. Pursuant to the Warranty Agreement, Mr. Lu agreed to (i) cause the Company to be liable to DOING in the event the March 2017 Accredited Investor defaults in its obligations to DOING, (ii) cause the March 2017 Accredited Investor to transfer the March 2017 Shares to DOING upon DOING’s receipt of the Investment Certificate from BCC, (iii) within three years from the date of the Warranty Agreement, DOING may require Mr. Lu to acquire the March 2017 Shares at \$1.20 per share upon three-month notice, and (iv) in the event Mr. Lu does not acquire the March 2017 Shares within the three-month period, interest of 15% per annum will be added to the purchase price.

On April 23, 2018, the Company, Avalon Shanghai, DOING and March 2017 Accredited Investor entered into a Supplementary Agreement Related to Share Subscription pursuant to which Avalon Shanghai agreed to pay RMB 8,256,000 (approximately \$1.3 million based on the exchange rate on April 23, 2018) to DOING representing one-third of the DOING Investment plus 20% interest for the one-third DOING Investment resulting in a reduction in the March 2017 Shares by one-third to 2,000,000 shares. Further, the parties agreed that the BCC Repayment Obligation was extended to July 31, 2018. The \$1 million BCC Repayment Obligation and related interest was paid in full in May 2018.

On August 8, 2018, DOING and the March 2017 Accredited Investor sold the remaining 2,000,000 shares of common stock. Therefore, the BCC Repayment Obligation was satisfied in full and the Company has no further obligation for DOING and the March 2017 Accredited Investor.

**Common Shares Issued for Warrant Exercise**

On January 9, 2019, the Company issued 350,856 shares of its common stock upon cashless exercise of warrants to purchase 578,891 shares of common stock.

**Common Shares Issued for Option Exercise**

On February 27, 2019, the Company issued 158,932 shares of its common stock upon cashless exercise of options to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock.

**Options**

The following table summarizes the shares of the Company’s common stock issuable upon exercise of options outstanding at December 31, 2019:

Options Outstanding				Options Exercisable	
Range of Exercise Price	Number Outstanding at December 31, 2019	Range of Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number Exercisable at December 31, 2019	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$ 0.50	2,000,000	7.11	\$ 0.50	1,944,444	\$ 0.50
1.00 – 1.86	490,000	0.84-4.84	1.11	460,833	1.08
2.00 – 2.80	2,740,000	2.33 – 4.01	2.17	2,560,000	2.15
4.76	30,000	4.26	4.76	30,000	4.76
<u>\$ 0.50 – 4.76</u>	<u>5,260,000</u>	<u>4.88</u>	<u>\$ 1.45</u>	<u>4,995,277</u>	<u>\$ 1.42</u>



AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**NOTE 14 – EQUITY (continued)**

**Options (continued)**

Stock option activities for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

	<b>Number of Options</b>	<b>Weighted Average Exercise Price</b>
Outstanding at January 1, 2018	2,290,000	\$ 0.58
Granted	560,000	1.54
Terminated / Exercised	(10,000)	(2.50)
Outstanding at December 31, 2018	2,840,000	0.77
Granted	2,620,000	2.17
Terminated / Exercised	(200,000)	(1.00)
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	5,260,000	\$ 1.45
Options exercisable at December 31, 2019	4,995,277	\$ 1.42
Options expected to vest	264,723	\$ 2.00

The aggregate intrinsic values of stock options outstanding and stock options exercisable at December 31, 2019 was \$3,259,900 and \$3,171,746, respectively.

The fair values of options granted during the year ended December 31, 2019 were estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions: volatility of 140.57% - 151.70%, risk-free rate of 1.55% - 2.49%, annual dividend yield of 0% and expected life of 3.00 – 5.00 years. The aggregate fair value of the options granted during the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$6,461,970.

Stock-based compensation expense associated with stock options granted amounted to \$7,448,230 and \$2,227,281 for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

A summary of the status of the Company's nonvested stock options granted as of December 31, 2019 and changes during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 is presented below:

	<b>Number of Options</b>	<b>Weighted Average Exercise Price</b>
Nonvested at January 1, 2018	1,608,889	\$ 0.57
Granted	560,000	1.54
Vested	(1,243,334)	(0.95)
Terminated	(10,000)	(2.50)
Nonvested at December 31, 2018	915,555	0.63
Granted	2,620,000	2.17
Vested	(3,270,832)	(1.75)
Nonvested at December 31, 2019	264,723	\$ 2.00

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**NOTE 14 – EQUITY (continued)**

**Warrants**

Stock warrants activities during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

	<b>Number of Warrants</b>	<b>Weighted Average Exercise Price</b>
Outstanding at January 1, 2018	-	\$ -
Issued	578,891	1.28
Exercised	-	-
Outstanding at December 31, 2018	578,891	1.28
Issued	1,714,288	3.50
Exercised	(578,891)	(1.28)
Redeemed and cancelled	(1,714,288)	(3.50)
Outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2019	-	\$ -

**NOTE 15 - STATUTORY RESERVE**

Avalon Shanghai and Beijing Genexosome operate in the PRC, are required to reserve 10% of their net profit after income tax, as determined in accordance with the PRC accounting rules and regulations. Appropriation to the statutory reserve by the Company is based on profit arrived at under PRC accounting standards for business enterprises for each year.

The profit arrived at must be set off against any accumulated losses sustained by the Company in prior years, before allocation is made to the statutory reserve. Appropriation to the statutory reserve must be made before distribution of dividends to shareholders. The appropriation is required until the statutory reserve reaches 50% of the registered capital. This statutory reserve is not distributable in the form of cash dividends. The Company did not make any appropriation to statutory reserve for Avalon Shanghai and Beijing Genexosome during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 as they incurred net losses in the periods.

**NOTE 16 – NONCONTROLLING INTEREST**

As of December 31, 2019, Yu Zhou, director and former Co-Chief Executive Officer of Genexosome, who owns 40% of the equity interests of Genexosome, which is not under the Company's control. The following is a summary of noncontrolling interest activities in the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

	<b>Amount</b>
Noncontrolling interest at January 1, 2018	\$ (585,394)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	(278,174)
Foreign currency translation adjustment attributable to noncontrolling interest	1,368
Noncontrolling interest at December 31, 2018	(862,200)
Noncontrolling interest deficit adjustment *	862,200
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	-
Foreign currency translation adjustment attributable to noncontrolling interest	-
Noncontrolling interest at December 31, 2019	\$ -

\* The noncontrolling interest holder does not have the ability to satisfy the deficit of \$862,200 (See note 21).

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**NOTE 17 – RESTRICTED NET ASSETS**

A portion of the Company's operations are conducted through its PRC subsidiaries, which can only pay dividends out of their retained earnings determined in accordance with the accounting standards and regulations in the PRC and after they have met the PRC requirements for appropriation to statutory reserve. In addition, a portion of the Company's businesses and assets are denominated in RMB, which is not freely convertible into foreign currencies. All foreign exchange transactions take place either through the People's Bank of China or other banks authorized to buy and sell foreign currencies at the exchange rates quoted by the People's Bank of China. Approval of foreign currency payments by the People's Bank of China or other regulatory institutions requires submitting a payment application form together with suppliers' invoices, shipping documents and signed contracts. These currency exchange control procedures imposed by the PRC government authorities may restrict the ability of the Company's PRC subsidiaries to transfer their net assets to the Parent Company through loans, advances or cash dividends.

Schedule I of Article 5-04 of Regulation S-X requires the condensed financial information of the parent company to be filed when the restricted net assets of consolidated subsidiaries exceed 25 percent of consolidated net assets as of the end of the most recently completed fiscal year. For purposes of this test, restricted net assets of consolidated subsidiaries shall mean that amount of the registrant's proportionate share of net assets of its consolidated subsidiaries (after intercompany eliminations) which as of the end of the most recent fiscal year may not be transferred to the parent company in the form of loans, advances or cash dividends without the consent of a third party.

The Company's PRC subsidiaries' net assets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 did not exceed 25% of the Company's consolidated net assets. Accordingly, the Parent Company's condensed consolidated financial statements have not been required in accordance with Rule 5-04 and Rule 12-04 of SEC Regulation S-X.

**NOTE 18 - CONCENTRATIONS**

**Customers**

The following table sets forth information as to each customer that accounted for 10% or more of the Company's revenues for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

<b>Customer</b>	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
A (Beijing Daopei, a related party)	*	17%
B (Hebei Daopei, a related party)	19%	*
C	26%	21%
D	14%	14%
E	11%	11%

\* Less than 10%

Two customers, whose outstanding receivable accounted for 10% or more of the Company's total outstanding accounts receivable and accounts receivable – related party and straight-line rent receivable at December 31, 2019, accounted for 93.0% of the Company's total outstanding accounts receivable and accounts receivable – related party and straight-line rent receivable at December 31, 2019.

Two customers, whose outstanding receivable accounted for 10% or more of the Company's total outstanding accounts receivable and accounts receivable – related party and straight-line rent receivable at December 31, 2018, accounted for 56.0% of the Company's total outstanding accounts receivable and accounts receivable – related party and straight-line rent receivable at December 31, 2018.

**Suppliers**

No supplier accounted for 10% or more of the Company's purchase during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

One supplier, whose outstanding payable accounted for 10% or more of the Company's total outstanding accounts payable at December 31, 2019, accounted for 90.8% of the Company's total outstanding accounts payable at December 31, 2019.

One supplier, whose outstanding payable accounted for 10% or more of the Company's total outstanding accounts payable at December 31, 2018, accounted for 95.5% of the Company's total outstanding accounts payable at December 31, 2018.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**NOTE 19 – SEGMENT INFORMATION**

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company operated in three reportable business segments - (1) the real property operating segment, (2) the medical related consulting services segment, and (3) the performing development services for hospitals and other customers and sales of developed products to hospitals and other customers segment. The Company's reportable segments are strategic business units that offer different services and products. They are managed separately based on the fundamental differences in their operations. Information with respect to these reportable business segments for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was as follows:

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Revenues		
Real property operations	\$ 1,155,677	\$ 1,121,483
Medical related consulting services – related parties	355,544	269,287
Development services and sales of developed products	35,084	171,516
Total	<u>1,546,305</u>	<u>1,562,286</u>
Costs and expenses		
Real property operations	818,662	793,714
Medical related consulting services – related parties	284,472	250,320
Development services and sales of developed products	103,258	130,238
Total	<u>1,206,392</u>	<u>1,174,272</u>
Real property operating income	337,015	327,769
Gross profit from medical related consulting services	71,072	18,967
Gross (loss) profit from development services and sales of developed products	(68,174)	41,278
Other operating expenses		
Real property operations	325,637	245,472
Medical related consulting services	628,625	356,294
Development services and sales of developed products	1,652,840	786,278
Corporate/Other	17,110,041	6,631,105
Total	<u>19,717,143</u>	<u>8,019,149</u>
Other income (expense)		
Interest expense		
Real property operations	(32,877)	(312,329)
Corporate/Other	(50,031)	(2,324)
Total	<u>(82,908)</u>	<u>(314,653)</u>
Other		
Real property operations	2,182	10
Medical related consulting services – related parties	(40,459)	(49,154)
Development services and sales of developed products	(1,369)	49,565
Corporate/Other	1,429,623	(106,929)
Total	<u>1,389,977</u>	<u>(106,508)</u>
Total other income (expense)	<u>1,307,069</u>	<u>(421,161)</u>
Net loss		
Real property operations	19,317	230,022
Medical related consulting services	598,012	386,481
Development services and sales of developed products	1,722,383	695,435
Corporate/Other	15,730,449	6,740,358
	<u>\$ 18,070,161</u>	<u>\$ 8,052,296</u>

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**NOTE 19 – SEGMENT INFORMATION (continued)**

<b>Identifiable long-lived tangible assets at December 31, 2019 and 2018</b>	<b>December 31, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
Real property operations	\$ 7,750,743	\$ 7,898,224
Medical related consulting services	263,621	6,852
Development services and sales of developed products	322,741	224,364
	<u>\$ 8,337,105</u>	<u>\$ 8,129,440</u>

<b>Identifiable long-lived tangible assets at December 31, 2019 and 2018</b>	<b>December 31, 2019</b>	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
United States	\$ 7,839,093	\$ 7,898,806
China	498,012	230,634
	<u>\$ 8,337,105</u>	<u>\$ 8,129,440</u>

**NOTE 20 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

**Litigation**

From time to time, we are subject to ordinary routine litigation incidental to our normal business operations. We are not currently a party to, and our property is not subject to, any material legal proceedings, except as set forth below.

On October 25, 2017, Genexosome entered into and closed a Stock Purchase Agreement with Beijing Genexosome and Yu Zhou, MD, PhD, the sole shareholder of Beijing Genexosome, pursuant to which Genexosome acquired all of the issued and outstanding securities of Beijing Genexosome in consideration of a cash payment in the amount of \$450,000 of which \$100,000 is still owed. Further, on October 25, 2017, Genexosome entered into and closed an Asset Purchase Agreement with Dr. Zhou, pursuant to which the Company acquired all assets, including all intellectual property and exosome separation systems, held by Dr. Zhou pertaining to the business of researching, developing and commercializing exosome technologies. In consideration of the assets, Genexosome paid Dr. Zhou \$876,087 in cash, transferred 500,000 shares of common stock of the Company to Dr. Zhou and issued Dr. Zhou 400 shares of common stock of Genexosome. Further, The Company had not been able to realize the financial projections provided by Dr. Zhou at the time of the acquisition and has decided to impair the intangible asset associated with this acquisition to zero. Dr. Zhou was terminated as Co-CEO of Genexosome on August 14, 2019. Further, on October 28, 2019, Research Institute at Nationwide Children’s Hospital (“Research Institute”) filed a Complaint in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Ohio Eastern Division against Dr. Zhou, Li Chen, the Company and Genexosome with various claims against the Company and Genexosome including misappropriation of trade secrets in violation of the Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016 and violation of Ohio Uniform Trade Secrets Act. Research Institute is seeking monetary damages, injunctive relief, exemplary damages, injunctive relief and other equitable relief. The Company intends to vigorously defend against this action and pursue all available legal remedies. The proceedings are in there early stage and while there can be no assurances, the Company believes it has substantial legal and factual defenses to the Research Institute’s claims and the likelihood of any findings of liability for the Company cannot be assessed at this time.

**Operating Leases**

***Beijing Genexosome Office Lease***

In March 2019, Beijing Genexosome signed an agreement to lease its office space under operating lease. Pursuant to the signed lease, the annual rent is RMB 7,000 (approximately \$1,000). The term of this lease is one year commencing on March 15, 2019 and expired on March 14, 2020. For the year ended December 31, 2019, rent expense related to the lease amounted to \$802. As of December 31, 2019, the future minimum rental payment required under this operating lease is \$209.

***Avalon Shanghai Office Lease***

On January 19, 2017, Avalon Shanghai entered into a lease for office space in Beijing, China, with a third party (the “Beijing Office Lease”). Pursuant to the Beijing Office Lease, the monthly rent is RMB 50,586 (approximately \$7,000) with a required security deposit of RMB 164,764 (approximately \$24,000). In addition, Avalon Shanghai needs to pay monthly maintenance fees of RMB 4,336 (approximately \$600). The term of the Beijing Office Lease is 26 months commencing on January 1, 2017 and expired on February 28, 2019 with two months of free rent in the months of December 2017 and February 2019. On December 27, 2018, Avalon Shanghai signed an extension for the lease with expiration date

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

of February 29, 2020. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, rent expense and maintenance fees related to the Beijing Office Lease amounted to approximately \$90,000 and \$91,000, respectively. As of December 31, 2019, the future minimum rental payment required under this Beijing Office Lease is \$15,775.

**Equity Investment Commitment**

On May 29, 2018, Avalon Shanghai entered into a Joint Venture Agreement with Jiangsu Unicorn Biological Technology Co., Ltd. (“Unicorn”), pursuant to which a company named Epicon Biotech Co., Ltd. (“Epicon”) was formed on August 14, 2018. Epicon is owned 60% by Unicorn and 40% by Avalon Shanghai. Within two years of execution of the Joint Venture Agreement, Unicorn shall invest cash into Epicon in an amount not less than RMB 8,000,000 (approximately \$1.1 million) and the premises of the laboratories of Nanjing Hospital of Chinese Medicine for exclusive use by Epicon, and Avalon Shanghai shall invest cash into Epicon in an amount not less than RMB 10,000,000 (approximately \$1.4 million). Epicon is focused on cell preparation, third party testing, biological sample repository for commercial and scientific research purposes and the clinical transformation of scientific achievements. As of December 31, 2019, Avalon Shanghai has contributed RMB 4,100,000 (approximately \$0.6 million) that was included in equity method investment on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Avalon Shanghai intends to use its present working capital together with loans, borrowings, and equity raises to fund the project cost.

**Joint Venture – AVAR BioTherapeutics (China) Co. Ltd.**

On October 23, 2018, Avactis Biosciences, Inc. (“Avactis”), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, and Arbele Limited (“Arbele”) agreed to the establishment of AVAR BioTherapeutics (China) Co. Ltd. (“AVAR”), a Sino-foreign equity joint venture, pursuant to an Equity Joint Venture Agreement (the “AVAR Agreement”), which will be owned 60% by Avactis and 40% by Arbele. The purpose and business scope of the Joint Venture is to research, develop, produce, sell, distribute and generally commercialize CAR-T/CAR-NK/TCR-T/universal cellular immunotherapy in China. Avactis is required to contribute \$10 million (or equivalent in RMB) in cash and/or services, which shall be contributed in tranches based on milestones to be determined jointly by AVAR and Avactis in writing subject to Avactis’ cash reserves. Within 30 days, Arbele shall make a contribution of \$6.66 million in the form of entering into a License Agreement with AVAR granting AVAR with an exclusive right and license in China to its technology and intellectual property pertaining to CAR-T/CAR-NK/TCR-T/universal cellular immunotherapy technology and any additional technology developed in the future with terms and conditions to be mutually agreed upon Avactis and AVAR and services.

**NOTE 20 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (continued)**

**Joint Venture – AVAR BioTherapeutics (China) Co. Ltd. (continued)**

In addition, Avactis is responsible for:

- Contributing registered capital of RMB 5,000,000 (approximately \$0.7 million) for working capital purposes as required by local regulation, which is not required to be contributed immediately and will be contributed subject to Avactis’ discretion;
- assist AVAR in setting up its business operations and obtaining all required permits and licenses from the Chinese government;
- assisting AVAR in recruiting, hiring and retaining personnel;
- providing AVAR with access to various hospital networks in China to assist in the testing and commercialization of the CAR-T/CAR-NK/TCR-T/universal cellular immunotherapy technology in China;
- assisting AVAR in managing the Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) facility and clinic to be developed by AVAR;
- providing AVAR with advice pertaining to conducting clinicals in China; and
- Within 6 days of signing the AVAR Agreement, Avactis is required to pay to Arbele \$300,000 as a research and development fee with an additional two payments of \$300,000 (for a total of \$900,000) to be paid upon mutually agreed upon milestones.

Under AVAR Agreement, Arbele shall be responsible for the following:

- Entering into a License Agreement with AVAR; and
- Providing AVAR with research and development expertise pertaining to clinical laboratory medicine when hired by AVAR.

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

As of December 31, 2019, Avactis has paid \$600,000 to Arbele as research and development fee, and AVAR is in process of being established and the License Agreement has not been finalized.

**Line of Credit Agreement**

On August 29, 2019, the Company entered into a Line of Credit Agreement (the “Line of Credit Agreement”) providing the Company with a \$20 million line of credit (the “Line of Credit”) from Wenzhao Lu (the “Lender”), a significant shareholder and director of the Company. The Line of Credit allows the Company to request loans thereunder and to use the proceeds of such loans for working capital and operating expense purposes until the facility matures on December 31, 2024. The loans are unsecured and are not convertible into equity of the Company. Loans drawn under the Line of Credit bears interest at an annual rate of 5% and each individual loan will be payable three years from the date of issuance. The Company has a right to draw down on the line of credit and not at the discretion of the related party Lender. The Company may, at its option, prepay any borrowings under the Line of Credit, in whole or in part at any time prior to maturity, without premium or penalty. The Line of Credit Agreement includes customary events of default. If any such event of default occurs, the Lender may declare all outstanding loans under the Line of Credit to be due and payable immediately. Under the Line of Credit, as of December 31, 2019, the Company received loan from the Lender of \$2,600,000.

**NOTE 21 – REVISION**

During the fourth quarter of 2019, the Company determined that there was an error in the accounting for the noncontrolling interest during the third quarter of 2019. The Company determined that the events surrounding its ability to recover the excess losses allocated to the noncontrolling interest holder over its basis occurred during the third quarter of 2019. The Company recorded the intra-period adjustment as if it occurred as of September 30, 2019. The Company’s unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheet as of September 30, 2019 has been restated for the impact of this adjustment as follows:

	As Reported	As Revised
Accumulated deficit	\$ (23,913,011)	\$ (25,431,084)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss - foreign currency translation adjustment	\$ (302,023)	\$ (297,571)
Total Avalon GloboCare Corp. stockholders' equity and non-controlling interest	\$ 7,260,433	\$ 5,746,812
Non-controlling interest	\$ (1,513,621)	\$ -

**NOTE 21 – REVISION (continued)**

The Company’s condensed consolidated statement of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019 have been restated for the impact of this adjustment as follows:

	As Reported		As Revised	
	Three Months Ended September 30, 2019	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019	Three Months Ended September 30, 2019	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019
Loss from noncontrolling interest deficit adjustment	\$	\$	\$ (1,042,210)	\$ (862,200)
Total Other Income (Expense), net	\$ 1,142,289	\$ 1,007,602	\$ 100,079	\$ 145,402
LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAXES	\$ (4,334,058)	\$ (13,277,810)	\$ (5,376,268)	\$ (14,140,010)
NET LOSS	\$ (4,334,058)	\$ (13,277,810)	\$ (5,376,268)	\$ (14,140,010)
NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO NON- CONTROLLING INTEREST	\$ (475,863)	\$ (656,575)	\$ -	\$ -
NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. COMMON SHAREHOLDERS	\$ (3,858,195)	\$ (12,621,235)	\$ (5,376,268)	\$ (14,140,010)
NET LOSS PER COMMON SHARE ATTRIBUTABLE TO AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. COMMON SHAREHOLDERS:				
Basic and diluted	\$ (0.05)	\$ (0.17)	\$ (0.07)	\$ (0.19)

AVALON GLOBOCARE CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Company's condensed consolidated statement of cash flow for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 have been restated for the impact of this adjustment as follows:

	<u>As Reported</u>	<u>As Revised</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss	\$ (13,277,810)	\$ (14,140,010)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Loss from noncontrolling interest deficit adjustment	\$ -	\$ 862,200

**NOTE 22 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

On February 5, 2020, the Company drew down \$300,000 from its credit facility under that certain credit line agreement with Wenzhao Lu, a significant shareholder and director of the Company, which provides the Company with a \$20 million line of credit. As a result of this draw down, the Company has approximately \$17.1 million remaining available under the Line Credit. This draw down increased the total principal amount outstanding under the Credit Line to \$2.9 million.

On December 13, 2019, we entered into an Open Market Sale Agreement<sup>SM</sup>(the “Sales Agreement”) with Jefferies LLC, as sales agent (“Jefferies”), pursuant to which we may offer and sell, from time to time, through Jefferies, shares of our common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, having an aggregate offering price of up to \$20.0 million. From January 1, 2020 to April 2, 2020, Jefferies sold an aggregate of 980,358 shares of common stock at an average price of \$1.66 per share to investors. The Company received net cash proceeds of \$1,549,265, net of cash fee paid for sales agent's commission and other offering expenses of \$74,319.

**NOTE 22 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (continued)**

On February 20, 2020, the Company entered into (i) a Letter Agreement with Dr. David Jin, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, pursuant to which the term of Dr. Jin's Executive Employment Agreement entered between the Company and Dr. Jin dated December 1, 2016 was extended an additional three years and granted Dr. Jin a Stock Option to acquire 400,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.52 per share for a period of ten years, (ii) a Letter Agreement with Meng Li, Chief Operating Officer of the Company, pursuant to which the term of Ms. Li's Executive Employment Agreement entered between the Company's subsidiary and Ms. Li dated January 11, 2017 was extended an additional three years and granted Ms. Li a Stock Option to acquire 300,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.52 per share for a period of ten years and (iii) a Letter Agreement with Luisa Ingargiola, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, granting Ms. Ingargiola a Stock Option to acquire 400,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.52 per share for a period of ten years.

On February 28, 2020, Beijing Genexosome signed an agreement to lease its office space under operating lease. Pursuant to the signed lease, monthly rent is RMB 833 (approximately \$120) with a required security deposit of RMB 5,000 (approximately \$700). The term of the lease is 13 months commencing on March 15, 2020 and expires on April 14, 2021 with one month of free rent. The total rent is RMB 10,000 (approximately \$1,400) and paid in full in March 2020.

On February 24, 2020, Avalon Shanghai entered into a lease for office space in Beijing, China, with a third party (the “Beijing Office Lease”). Pursuant to the Beijing Office Lease, the monthly rent is RMB 50,586 (approximately \$7,000) with a required security deposit of RMB 164,764 (approximately \$24,000). In addition, Avalon Shanghai needs to pay monthly maintenance fees of RMB 4,336 (approximately \$600). The term of the Beijing Office Lease is 12 months commencing on March 1, 2020 and expires on February 28, 2021.

On March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of the coronavirus (COVID-19) a pandemic. While the disruption is currently expected to be temporary, there is considerable uncertainty about its possible duration. As a result, significant economic uncertainties have arisen which are likely to negatively impact our tenants, employees and consultants. A return of recessionary conditions and/or other negative developments in the domestic or international credit markets or economies may significantly affect the markets in which we do business, and our ongoing operations, costs and profitability. These negative events may cause us to incur losses and may adversely affect our liquidity and financial condition. Other negative financial and operational impacts could occur although such potential impact is unknown and cannot be reasonably estimated at this time.

On April 1, 2020, the Company entered into a Subscription Agreement with WLM Limited (“WLM”), an entity owned by Wenzhao “Daniel” Lu, Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company, pursuant to which WLM purchased 645,161 shares of the Company's common stock at a price per share of \$1.55 for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,000,000. The closing occurred on April 1, 2020.

During the first quarter of 2020, the Company issued a total of 222,577 shares of its common stock for services rendered and to be rendered. These shares were valued at \$213,300, the fair market values on the grant dates using the reported closing share prices on the dates of grant and the Company recorded stock-based compensation expense of \$156,093 for the quarter ended March 31, 2020 and recorded prepaid expense of \$57,207 as of March 31, 2020 which will be amortized over the rest of corresponding service periods.



INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement of Avalon GloboCare Corp. on Form S-3 (File No. 333-229118) of our report dated April 6, 2020, which included an explanatory paragraph as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, with respect to our audit of the consolidated financial statements of Avalon GloboCare Corp. as of December 31, 2019 and for the year ended December 31, 2019, appearing in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Avalon GloboCare Corp. for the year ended December 31, 2019.

/s/ Marcum LLP  
Marcum LLP

New York, NY  
April 6, 2020

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement of Avalon GloboCare Corp. (the “Company”) on Form S-3 (File No. 333-229118) of our report dated March 26, 2019 with respect to our audit of the consolidated financial statements of the Company as of December 31, 2018, and for the year ended December 31, 2018, which report is included in the December 31, 2019 Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Company filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Our report includes an explanatory paragraph expressing substantial doubt regarding the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern.

/s/ RBSM LLP

New York, NY  
April 6, 2020

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE  
SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Dr. David K. Jin, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019, of Avalon GloboCare Corp.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal controls over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, and evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, and printed in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation;
  - d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting;
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent function):
  - a) all significant deficiencies in the design or operation of internal controls which could adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data and have identified for the registrant's auditors any material weaknesses in internal controls; and
  - b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal controls over financial reporting.

Dated: April 6, 2020

/s/ Dr. David K. Jin

---

Dr. David K. Jin  
Chief Executive Officer and President  
(principal executive officer)

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL AND ACCOUNTING OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE  
SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Luisa Ingargiola, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019, of Avalon GloboCare Corp.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal controls over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, and evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, and printed in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation;
  - d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting;
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent function):
  - a) all significant deficiencies in the design or operation of internal controls which could adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data and have identified for the registrant's auditors any material weaknesses in internal controls; and
  - b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal controls over financial reporting.

Dated: April 6, 2020

/s/ Luisa Ingargiola

Luisa Ingargiola

Chief Financial Officer

(principal financial and accounting officer)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the annual report on Form 10-K of Avalon GloboCare Corp. (the “Company”) for the year ended December 31, 2019, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), I, Dr. David K. Jin, the Chief Executive Officer and President, of the Company, do hereby certify pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, as adopted pursuant to §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, to the best of my knowledge and belief that:

- (1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: April 6, 2020

/s/ Dr. David K. Jin

Dr. David K. Jin  
Chief Executive Officer and President  
(principal executive officer)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the annual report on Form 10-K of Avalon GloboCare Corp. (the “Company”) for the year ended December 31, 2019, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), I, Luisa Ingargiola, the Chief Financial Officer, of the Company, do hereby certify pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, as adopted pursuant to §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, to the best of my knowledge and belief that:

- (1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: April 6, 2020

/s/ Luisa Ingargiola

Luisa Ingargiola  
Chief Financial Officer  
(principal financial and accounting officer)



